# DIVERSITY OF MARINE SPONGES IN THE NORTHWEST ATLANTIC

by

Susanna Drake Fuller

Submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements
for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

at

Dalhousie University
Halifax, Nova Scotia
March 2011

DALHOUSIE UNIVERSITY

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

The undersigned hereby certify that they have read and recommend to the Faculty of Graduate Studies for acceptance a thesis entitled "DIVERSITY OF MARINE SPONGES IN THE NORTHWEST ATLANTIC" by Susanna Drake Fuller, in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Dated: March 4, 2011

External Examiner: ______________________________

Research Supervisor: ______________________________

Examining Committee: ______________________________

______________________________

Departmental Representative: ______________________________

DALHOUSIE UNIVERSITY

DATE: March 4, 2011

AUTHOR: Susanna Drake Fuller

TITLE: DIVERSITY OF MARINE SPONGES IN THE NORTHWEST ATLANTIC

DEPARTMENT OR SCHOOL: Department of Biology

DEGREE: PhD. CONVOCATION: May YEAR: 2011

________________________________

Signature of Author

This thesis is dedicated to Ransom A. Myers, and my mother, Judith Rivinus Fuller, who would both be glad to know it is finally finished. It is also dedicated to Daniel Kehler, who inspired me to do graduate work in the first place.

# Table of Contents

# List of Tables

# List of Figures

# Abstract

This study documents the marine sponge fauna (Phylum Porifera) in the Northwest Atlantic, through the used of fishermen’s local ecological knowledge, fisheries observer data, trawl survey data and *in situ* exploration. A review of the role of structural benthic species, including ascidians, bryozoans, corals, hydroids and sponges as ecosystem engineers provides the context within which to discuss the contribution of sponges to seafloor habitat heterogeneity. Fishermen’s knowledge is useful in identifying areas of high concentration of benthic structural species, but is not particularly useful in determining the distribution of specific sponge species, with the exception of glass sponges, with the common name “Russian Hat”. Fisheries observer data from the Scotia Fundy Region and trawl survey data from the Newfoundland Region were obtained from the years 1977-2001 and 1973-2007 respectively. Despite the lack of systematic collection of information on sponge catches, prior to 2002, the information recorded show broad scale patterns of sponge distribution from the Scotian Shelf to the Eastern Arctic, and this thesis brings this information together for the first time. The move to deeper and more northern waters following the groundfish collapse in 1992 resulted in large catches of sponges, up to 5000kg per set, on the Labrador Shelf and Eastern Arctic. The combination of fishermen’s information, observer data and *in situ* research on the Scotian Shelf resulted in the identification of a previously undescribed and globally unique population of *Vazella pourtalesi,* a Hexactinellid sponge, in the Family Rossellidae. The impacts of fishing on the sponge community of the Gulf of Maine were examined by quantifying the sponge community inside and outside of the Western Gulf of Maine Closed Area. After two years, the sponge community within the closed area was dominated by the demosponge, *Iophon* sp. while the area that remained open to fishing had a higher diversity of sponges. The information presented in this thesis can inform marine ecosystem management, particularly in light of international obligations to protect vulnerable marine ecosystems.

# Acknowledgements

My great appreciation goes to Dr. Ransom A. Myers, who supported my idea to study the sponges of the Northwest Atlantic, encouraged me along the way, and reminded me that “anyone could do a house renovation, but only I could save the sponges.” His commitment to science and conservation will continue to inspire my work. Mark Showell, Bob Branton and Daniel Ricard assisted with data requests and in obtaining data from the Scotia Fundy Observer database. George Lilly provided data from the Newfoundland multi-species trawl surveys. Bill Brodie of the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Centre in St. John, Newfoundland facilitated the collection of sponge samples in the 2008 trawl survey. Vonda Wareham, also of DFO Newfoundland assisted with the processing and identification of samples. The crews of the R/V/ Martha Black, ROPOS, CCGS Hudson made the in situ investigations of *Vazella pourtalesi* possible. Micah Donovan and Peggy Cameron assisted in field work in the Gulf of Maine. Dalhousie GIS Centre and Tracy Horsman provided assistance with several of the maps. Dr. Jeff Hutchings, Dr. Boris Worm, Dr. Heike Lotze, Dr. Anna Metaxas, Dr. Ellen Kenchington have provided support along the way. Financial support for this research was provided by Wildlife Habitat Canada, the WWF McNaughton Conservation Award, and the Mia J. Tegner Award from the Marine Conservation Biology Institute.

I would like to thank my colleagues at the Ecology Action Centre, David Suzuki Foundation and the Deep Sea Conservation Coalition. My husband Shawn Selfridge provided essential support during the last phases of the completion of this thesis.

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

***On the study of sponges…"the subject is actually repulsive from its difficulties"***
(Carter, 1875b)

Marine sponges are ubiquitous throughout all benthic marine environments, from rocky intertidal areas to the soft sediments of the deep sea, and consequently contribute to the diversity and habitat of many benthic ecosystems (i.e. (Bergquist, 1978) and references therein). In her seminal text, Bergquist defines the sponge (Phyla Porifera) as a "sedentary, filter feeding metazoan which utilizes a single layer of flagellated cells to pump a unidirectional water current through its body" (Bergquist, 1978). Bacescu (1971) stated that next to tropical coral reefs, sponges constitute "one of the richest and most interesting biotypes" in the marine environment. Roughly 8000 species have been identified to species level (Van Soest et al., 2010), although almost every investigation from coral reefs to the deep sea yields new species (Schonberg, 2000; Diaz et al., 2007; Vacelet et al., 2007; Vacelet & Kelly, 2008; Ise & Vacelet, 2010). Areas of high concentration of an individual species or species complex have received particular attention for their ecological importance; such examples include the Hexactinellid sponge reefs off the coast of British Columbia, Canada (Conway et al., 1991; Cook et al., 2008); dense sponge fields dominated by the Demosponges of the family Geodidae in particular known as "ostur" in the Northeast Atlantic (Klitgaard & Tendal, 2004); patches of the Rosselid (Class Hexactinellida) sponge *Pheronema carpenteri*, also in the Northeast Atlantic (Rice et al., 1990); and Hexactinellid dominated sponge communities in Antarctica (Dayton, 1979; Barthel, 1992).

Most chemical and ecological research on sponges has been conducted in tropical environments, primarily due to the ease of collection and the accessibility of sponges on coral reef ecosystems (Wulff, 2001). A significant amount of the research on sponges has focused on biochemistry and biotechnology, as a result of anti-bacterial and anti-tumor chemical components (Becerro, 2008). There is an increasing interest in the microbial communities existing within sponges, for the potential development of pharmaceuticals (Kennedy et al., 2007; Vogel, 2008), climate change related ecosystem monitoring (Lemoine et al., 2007) and furthering basic understanding of biological symbioses (Taylor et al., 2007; Webster & Blackall, 2009).

Ecological research on sponges has typically focused at the species level and as such has not made its way into broader theoretical ecology fields (Becerro, 2008). Nevertheless, the functional role of sponges has been investigated in tropical, temperate and polar regions and can include alteration of substrate, bentho-pelagic coupling, provision of habitat for other species, and contribution to benthic habitat heterogeneity (Bell, 2008). Sponges can occupy a significant portion of the sea floor, at a broad range of depths and many species have three-dimensional morphology, thus making them important structural features of benthic communities (Conway et al., 1991; Barthel, 1992; Butler et al., 1995; Freese et al., 1999).

Because of the difficulties in assessing basic biological variables such as growth rates, fecundity, and age at maturity, as examples, as well as the inherent difficulty in identifying sponges to the species level, there has been a relative lack of inclusion of sponges in monitoring and conservation programs, even in tropical coral reef ecosystems where the knowledge of sponge ecology is most advanced (Wulff, 2001). The loss of structural species in the marine environment has gained the attention of researchers both in coastal ecosystems as well as the deep sea, and has the potential for cascading effects (Stachowitsch, 1984; Butler et al., 1995; Pinnegar et al., 2000; Coleman & Williams, 2002). In areas immediately adjacent to the coast, sponges are vulnerable to eutrophication (Butler et al., 1995), temperature increase (Cerrano et al., 2000) and oxygen deficiency (Stachowitsch, 1984). Marine sponges may be particularly vulnerable to fishing activities as they are easily detached from the sea floor (Tilmant, 1979; Van Dolah et al., 1987; Freese et al., 1999), sublittoral populations can be very slow growing (Conway et al., 1991; Beaulieu, 2001; Leys et al., 2007) and many species have brooded larvae with very limited planktonic stages (Fell, 1979). In undisturbed subtidal environments, sponge communities are thought to be quite stable and long-lived (Bergquist, 1978; Ayling, 1980). In the deep-sea environment, sponge communities may remain stable over decades (Leys & Lauzon, 1998) and even centuries (Conway et al., 1991; Beaulieu, 2001). It is generally accepted that fishing with bottom tending gear has a negative impact on structural species, globally, and the move toward ecosystem-based fisheries management and protection of vulnerable marine ecosystems has resulted in the need for research on distribution and species composition of corals and sponges in particular (Rodgers, 2008; FAO, 2009).

With the exception of early taxonomic descriptions, sponges in the Northwest Atlantic have been largely overlooked. For example, there is no current, inclusive key to the sponges of the Gulf of Maine / Scotian Shelf area. Commonly used field guides (De Laubenfels, 1949; Hartman, 1958; Gosner, 1971; Pollock, 1998) include the Phylum Porifera, but do not include all species and contain taxonomic misinterpretations at the Order level. Literature describing sponges from the Northwest Atlantic is at least half a century old (Lambe, 1896, 1900; Whiteaves, 1901; Lundbeck, 1902; Arndt, 1935; Old, 1941), although there have been more recent inclusions of sponges in marine research in the Gulf of Maine (Witman & Sebens, 1990; Knight et al., 2006), Bay of Fundy (Ginn et al., 2000; Kenchington et al., 2007) and Scotian Shelf .

The goal of my research was to expand upon the existing knowledge of sponges in the Northwest Atlantic, using time series information available in Canadian fisheries observer databases and Canadian fisheries research trawl survey records, information held by resource users in this case, fishermen, and to examine the ecological role of sponges in the marine environment. I also had an interest in the impact of fishing on marine sponges, based on my research on bycatch in scallop dredges in the Bay of Fundy (Fuller et al., 1998; Kenchington et al., 2007), where clear changes were observed in the composition of the catch as compared to an assessment completed in 1967 (Caddy et al., 1970). This thesis is structured as five papers (Chapters two, three, four, five and six) and a final concluding section (Chapter seven).

- In Chapter two, I review published information on the functional roles of colonial marine invertebrates as "ecosystem engineers". I also collected published information on associated fauna of structural marine species, specifically sponges, hydroids, bryozoan, ascidians and corals. I compare species richness (SR), species diversity (H' and Fisher's Alpha) and species evenness (J) of associated fauna across taxonomic groups. I also examine the patterns of species richness and diversity across biogeographic scales of latitude and depth, and with the volume of the host animal.

- In Chapter three, I describe the information collected from fishermen on sponge and coral distribution in the Northwest Atlantic, and their perceptions of the importance of these animals as habitat. Many of the interviews were conducted jointly with Susan Gass (School of Research and Environmental Sciences, Dalhousie University) and the information on coral distribution in particular is included in (Gass & Willison, 2005). The information presented on the importance of corals for habitat for other marine species, as perceived by fishermen is presented for the first time. I discuss the importance of collecting and using fishermen's knowledge in ecosystem based management processes and in using fishermen's knowledge as a basis for natural science exploration.
- In Chapter four, I present the information on sponges contained in the Scotia Fundy Fisheries Observer database (1977-2001) and the Newfoundland multi-species fisheries research trawl survey (1977-2007). The data presented are those originally requested in 2001 (with the exception of trawl survey data provided until 2007) and therefore does not represent all currently available information on sponge distribution in Atlantic Canada. The distribution of large catches of sponges is discussed in relation to commercial fishing activity. I also present species identification and distribution of sponges on the Newfoundland shelf, collected in trawl surveys. The distribution of sponge catch and description of the sponge community in these areas has been previously published in reports related to

fisheries management objectives for the protection of vulnerable marine ecosystems (Fuller et al., 1998; Kenchington et al., 2010).

- In Chapter five, I describe a unique population of the glass sponge, *Vazella pourtalesi* (Hexactinellida: Rossellidae), on the Scotian Shelf in the Northwest Atlantic. This is the first description of this monospecific population, and represents a unique vulnerable marine ecosystem on the continental shelf.
- In Chapter six, I present the effects of an area closed to fishing in the Gulf of Maine on the sponge fauna and associated species. The Western Gulf of Maine Closed area was closed to bottom fishing in 1998 and the differences in sponge species diversity and biomass in areas open and closed to fishing activity are presented.
- In Chapter seven, I discuss the implications of my research as a basis for future study on the sponges of the Northwest Atlantic as well as for fisheries management, in the context marine ecosystem-based management within the national and international framework.

# Chapter 2

## Habitat Engineering by Sessile Marine Invertebrates: Associated Faunal Diversity and Broad Scale Patterns

### 2.0 Introduction

> *"Beneath the surface beauty, there is a marvellous complexity*
> *of structure and function."* (Carson, 1956)

The processes through which living species physically or chemically alter the surrounding environment have been collectively defined as "ecosystem engineering" (Jones et al., 1994, 1997). Ecosystem engineering provides a context within which to discuss, both qualitatively and quantitatively, biological mediation of physical ecosystem processes, specifically how species affect ecosystem function (Hooper et al., 2005). Similar constructs, such as those associated with "keystone species" and "apex predator", have allowed ecologists to examine relationships among species and to predict ecosystem effects of changes in abundance or distribution of particularly influential organisms. Community ecologists have long studied the direct effects of trophic relationships and competitive interactions on community structure. Indirect effects of living organisms on the biotic and abiotic environment are more difficult to test and have received less attention than direct interactions (Wilson, 1980, 1997).

In the interests of stimulating empirical research in this field, Jones et al. (1994) developed a conceptual model to categorize ecosystem engineers and quantify indirect interactions that modify the physical environment. They describe living organisms as either allogenic or autogenic engineers defined, respectively, as either *"changing the environment by transforming living or non-living materials from one physical state to another, via mechanical means"* or "*changing the environment via their own physical structures, i.e. their living or dead tissues."* Animals are frequently categorized as allogenic engineers because of their ability to mechanically alter or create structure from non-living resources, while plants are often considered autogenic engineers because of their stationary physical structure. While useful, this classification by no means excludes plants or animals from either category of engineering (Jones et al. 1994, Jones et al. 1997).

Partially as a result of ongoing human impact on natural ecosystems, and the need to justify the value of biodiversity as it declines, there has been an increase in research describing and quantifying the effects of ecosystem engineers, and in developing new models of ecological theory that can be used in applied settings (Hastings et al., 2007). The expansion of the ideas put forward by Jones et al. (1994) is testimony to the interest in understanding indirect interactions and in examining the effects of habitat on species diversity. Some of the more obvious terrestrial allogenic ecosystem engineers include termites (*Macrotermis michaelseni*) (Dangerfield et al., 1998), prairie dogs (*Cynomys ludovicianus*) (Ceballos et al., 1999), kangaroo rats (*Dipodomys spectabalis*) (Schooley, 2000), and beavers (*Castor canadensis*) (Wright et al., 2002; Wright, 2009), whose burrowing and building activities alter soil structure and water courses, affecting the distribution and abundance of co-occurring species. Although less empirical research has been undertaken on the engineering properties of plants, examples exist in the literature that describe processes that can be considered engineering. For example, trees can shed branches and leaves into stream areas and the forest floor, altering water flow and the soil environment and creating habitats and physical structure for other animals (Jones et al. 1994 and references therein).

In the marine environment, engineering activities include macrofaunal burrowing, (Riisgard & Banta, 1998; Berkenbusch & Rowden, 2003; Curran, 2003) mediation of the chemical environment by tubeworms (Cordes et al., 2003) and creation of habitat complexity by structural species, such as sea grasses, kelp beds and mangroves (Ewel et al., 1998; Field et al., 1998; Smith & Witman, 1999; Angel & Ojeda, 2001; Somerfield, 2002; De Troch et al., 2003), which provide nursery grounds (De la Moriniere et al., 2002; Nagelkerken et al., 2002) and alter sedimentation processes (Furukawa et al., 1997; Terrados & Duarte, 2000; Agawin & Duarte, 2002). The structure provided by marine invertebrates offers secondary substrate for settlement of species on the animal surface, within the body cavity and canals, and in the interstices between individuals of a colony. Mussels (Lohse, 1993; Gunther, 1996; Seed, 1996), oysters (Coen et al., 1996; Lenihan & Peterson, 1998; Cranfield et al., 1999; Lenihan, 1999), corals (Abele, 1976; Scott, 1987), and sponges (Klitgaard, 1995; Ribiero et al., 2003) create complex habitat for a variety of associated fauna. Structural species can facilitate a compounding engineering effect by providing substrate for colonization by other ecosystem engineers (Rice et al., 1990; Rogers, 1999; Beaulieu, 2001). All these activities modify, maintain and create habitat for other species.

Habitat created by the body structure of a living species can be considered a direct provision of resources and was, therefore, excluded from the original definition of autogenic engineering (Jones et al., 1994) which specifies the importance of indirect interactions in altering the physical environment. Given that the “architecture” of biologically produced habitat does in fact result in physical modification of the ecosystem, and that habitat provision is more closely aligned with engineering than trophic relationships, it has since been included in the suite of interactions resulting in modification of the physical environment (Jones et al., 1997). Many marine invertebrates exhibit plant-like qualities, in that they are attached to the substrate with limited mobility, yet they feed, egest and reproduce as animals. Because of their sessile nature and consequent limited ability to physically change the ecosystem, habitat provision is perhaps the most important engineering activity carried out by such organisms.

Ascidians, bryozoans, corals, hydroids and sponges, while taxonomically distinct, function similarly as colony-forming, suspension-feeding marine benthic animals. Others have examined this particular grouping of taxa with regards to larval dispersal (Jackson, 1986), larval palatability (Lindquist & Hay, 1996), regeneration capacity (Henry & Hart, 2005) and percent cover of fouling organisms (Davis & White, 1994). Often the subjects of individual studies on associated species, taxonomy or biogeography, these animals have not been considered more generally in terms of their role as ecosystem engineers, either within a taxonomic group or as a guild.

The purpose of this review is to summarize the relevant literature on engineering activities of these invertebrates, focussing specifically on the direct provision of habitat. Broad scale patterns of the communities inhabiting these animals are examined, in particular, relationships with environmental gradients of latitude, depth and host volume. The ability of these animals to host myriad associates gives them particular importance in terms of maintaining biodiversity, as impacts on the host species will also have impacts on the associated fauna. This review does not fully examine the relationship between reproductive modes of host and associate or the evolutionary consequences (although this would be an interesting and useful endeavour), but rather establishes the importance of habitat engineering by sessile invertebrates in maintaining marine benthic diversity.

## 2.1 Ecosystem Engineering Activities

Ascidians, bryozoans, corals, hydroids and sponges differ in their physiology and phylogenies, but behave similarly in the marine ecosystem. Table 2.1 outlines both allogenic and autogenic engineering activities of these animals, all of which serve to alter the physical or chemical environment in some respect. Feeding activity, egestion of prey and bioerosion can result in mechanically engineered habitat for other animals. A key example is coral feeding via mucous net suspensions, which once released into the water column, rise to the surface or settle to the benthos, collecting bacteria and detritus en route (Wild et al., 2004). The mucous and mucous aggregations modify sediment composition and create surface biofilms thereby enhancing the physical environment for other plants and animals (Wotton, 2004). Sediment modification can also occur through egestion of food and waste as undigested particles and faecal pellets collect in nearby sediment depressions. Passive filtration of particles by the deep-water sponge, *Thenea muricata* (Witte et al., 1997) and egestion of zooplankton prey particles by hydroids (Barange & Gili, 1988) results in deposition around the animal base and with sediment modification in favour of deposit feeders. In addition to deposit feeders, organic matter deposition surrounding biological structures positively influences bacterial biomass (Soltwedel & Vopel, 2001).

In order to maintain feeding activity, some sponges have the ability to slough off their external spicule layer to clear sediment and fouling organisms from the sponge surface (Barthel & Wolfrath, 1989). This sloughing action results in deposition of particulate matter and siliceous spicules around the base of the sponges, changing sediment structure and faunal composition.

Clionid sponges and some members of the Orders Poecilosclerida and Haplosclerida are unique among sessile invertebrates in their ability to bore into and excavate calcareous substrates (Rutzler, 2004), such as coral reefs, limestone and bivalve shells. This activity creates rubble and sediments, adding to the substrate, changing grain size and providing habitat for other creatures (Wulff, 2001), although the activity of boring sponges and particularly increased sponge growth concomitant with deteriorating coral reef health can also be seen as reducing available habitat, particularly for organisms dependent on healthy coral for habitat (Hutchings, 1986).

Engineering that results from the structure of the animal itself, as opposed to a behaviour or physical activity, are categorized as autogenic processes. These processes occur at multiple scales, from the individual organism to the patch and seascape scale (Table 2.1). The physical structure of ascidians, bryozoans, corals, hydroids and sponges modifies the physical environment, influencing species diversity through creating habitat for other species, providing topographical complexity and affecting sedimentation processes. These activities are discussed in detail in the following sections.

## 2.2 Habitat Provision

The published literature on the associated fauna of ascidians, bryozoans, corals, hydroids and sponges yields relatively few studies that adequately quantify the entire macrofauna (>1 mm) of a host species. Many studies focus on dominant associated fauna (i.e. infauna; (Scott, 1987)) or the relationship between a particular taxon and its host, such as fish (Tyler & Bolke, 1972; Rocha et al., 2000) or polychaetes in sponges (Dauer, 1974; Martin et al., 1992; Cinar & Ergen, 1998), shrimp in sponges (Hultgren & Duffy, 2010), crustacea on corals (Abele, 1976; Abele & Patton, 1976; Edwards & Emberton, 1980) or peracarids on ascidians (Sepulveda et al., 2003). In total, data for 87 hosts (35 studies) and their associated communities were collected from the primary literature, including 6 species of ascidians (5 studies), 2 bryozoans (2 studies), 8 corals (5 studies), 3 hydroids (3 studies) and 68 sponges (20 studies).

Despite their importance as hot spots of marine diversity (Reaka-Kudla, 1997; Roberts et al., 2002) , few studies of coral reefs document the associated fauna of an individual coral species. Rohde (1992) appropriately notes that the lack of quantitative studies on the associated diversity of tropical habitats is not indicative of the lack of diversity, but rather the impossibility of attaining reliable species counts, due to the great extent of the diversity. The low number of studies on the associated fauna of bryozoans and hydroids may be due to the decreased surface area available for colonization compared to corals and sponges. These organisms also tend to be less conspicuous members of the benthic community, and are more frequently found as epifauna on other organisms, rather than as hosts themselves. Nevertheless, both hydroids and bryozoans are capable of forming large, dense patches, contributing significantly to the ecological processes of particular location (Bradstock & Gordon, 1983; Genzano et al., 2002). Sponges are the most well-investigated hosts, perhaps because they are easily collected and highly noticeable in places were they are abundant. Collection methods of host organisms vary, especially between shallow-water species, which are typically collected by divers, and deep-water species, most often collected through the sorting of bottom trawl contents, with the occasional study that has used a remotely operated vehicle (ROV). Precise sampling in the deep-water using ROVs, rather than sorting through the contents of trawls, indicates that there is an underestimation of the importance of corals and sponges as habitat for associated fauna (Jensen & Fredericksen, 1992; Beaulieu, 2001; Buhl-Mortensen & Mortensen, 2003; Buhl-Mortensen & Mortensent, 2005).

The associated communities associated vary among individual hosts and within and between taxonomic groups. Community composition and species diversity patterns are discussed next at the scale of the individual host and differences between ascidians, bryozoans, corals, hydroids and sponges are explored.

### *2.2.1 Individual Host Effects on Associated Fauna*

Host body shape and tissue consistency affect the type, abundance and spatial distribution of associated species living on the surface or within the host structure. There have been no studies that have examined the effects of morphology on associated fauna on a broad scale, but a few general comments can be made from observations in the literature. Sponges, corals and ascidians with internal cavities and canals are more likely to contain resident, sedentary species than erect hydroids and bryozoans, which have little internal space for colonization. Branching bryozoans and those with skeletal spines have been observed as settlement substrate for bivalve plantigrade larvae (Eggleston, 1962; Stebbing, 1971; Moore, 1973), Moore 1973), kamptozoans (Yakovis, 2002) and as habitat for pycnogonids (Wyer & King, 1973),while there are few reports of smooth, encrusting bryzoans hosting other animals. Hydroids provide settlement substrate for juvenile bivalves and their chitinous branches are ideal habitat for amphipods and caprellids (Round et al., 1961; Genzano et al., 2002).

When environmental and geographic variables are constant, host species can differ widely in their ability to accommodate diverse communities of inhabitants. For example, in the South Atlantic, the community associated with the sponges, *Ircina campana* and *Haliclona oculata* was dominated (>90% of total biomass) by the polychaete, *Syllis spongicola* (Wendt et al., 1985). Yet, the sponge *Cliona celata,* contained no *Syllis* and was dominated instead by the amphipod *Colomastix* sp. which comprised 47% of the associated faunal biomass. While no clear explanation is given for these remarkable differences between hosts, the authors' hypothesis was that surface texture and tissue composition are important causal factors. *Cliona celata* is typically an encrusting boring sponge, although may become massive in shape in some circumstances, and hence is not likely suitable habitat for interstitial worm, but can provide shelter for crustaceans in its excurrent oscules. In their study of the associated fauna of three sponge species in the Aegean Sea, Koukouras et al. (1996) found canal volume to be the best predictor for composition and abundance of inhabitants. Differences between two tubular sponges from Venezuelan coral reefs, *Aplysina archeri* and *Aplysina lacunosa*, was attributed to the higher level of complexity of the canal system in *A. lacunosa.* Associated faunal variations among 11 sponge species in the Northwest Atlantic, collected at similar depths and with similar local species pools, has been attributed to sponge surface texture; as those species with extended spicule “fur” hosted a greater number of species those with a smooth exterior surface (Scott, 1987; Klitgaard, 1995). In quantifying associated fauna of 44 different corals, the families Siderastreidae and Agariciidae were found to be most commonly inhabited by other species (Scott, 1987).

One of the more noticeable influences of host morphology on associate community composition is the existence of faunal zones on the host body. The ascidian *Microcosmus* spp., is described as having a delineated “topography” of six areas, each hosting a unique faunal assemblage (Monniot, 1962). More commonly, host species can be easily divided into two zones, the holdfast area and the remainder of the body, the establishment of which is attributed to a current velocity gradient increasing from holdfast to the part of the host body furthest from the sea floor. Holdfast areas tend to accumulate sediments and organic matter, creating habitat for deposit feeders and bacteria, while areas experiencing high current velocities are preferred habitat for suspension feeders (Hughes, 1975). Several bivalve species have been observed to settle preferentially on the distal branches of the bryozoan *Flustra foliacea* (Stebbing1971), primarily because that these sections experience greater current velocity and enhanced feeding opportunity. However, zonation of associated fauna on a host species can also occur in areas where current velocity has limited influence on faunal composition, as illustrated by the colonization of the upper stalk of the abyssal sponge *Hyalonema bianchoratum* by Foraminiferans and other suspension feeders (Beaulieu 2001). In this case, infaunal predation is offered as the mechanism responsible for zonation on *Hyalonema* stalks (Beaulieu 2001) where biological interactions rather than the physical environment, tend to be the primary structuring force (Dayton & Hessler, 1972).

### *2.2.2 Patterns Between Host Groups*

Comparing the associated communities of ascidians, bryozoans, corals, hydroids and sponges is most easily done using biological diversity measures and indices. Despite criticisms of the validity and mathematical appropriateness of various measures of species diversity (Hurlbert, 1971; Rosenzweig, 1995; Lande, 2003), such indices nevertheless provide a quantitative method for comparisons of ecological communities. I used species number (SR), species diversity (Shannon-Weiner H' and Fisher's $\alpha$), species evenness (J'), rarefaction curves and the density of associated faunal communities (species per litre and individuals per litre) to compare groups of hosts. SR is the number of species recorded as living within or on a host. H' is the most frequently used index in the literature surveyed and was calculated as log base 2 for studies where the index was not provided, but where raw data were available (see Appendix 1). H' is the sum of the proportion of a species within a community and is disproportionately affected by species dominance and inadequately represents rare species. I used Fisher's $\alpha$ as a second measure of species diversity, which is independent of sample size and area sampled and a more appropriate descriptor of rarity (Rosenzweig, 1995; Hayek, 1997). Fisher's $\alpha$ was calculated only for those communities with > 50 recorded individuals, as it is not considered an accurate measure in communities with few individuals (Hayek and Buzas 1997). Species evenness ($J' = H'/H_{max}$) is a measure of community dominance, where 1 indicates equal abundance of all species present ; as J' approaches 0, the community is dominated by one or more abundant species. Rarefaction curves illustrate species richness (as a function of curve height) and species evenness as a (function of curve slope). Rarefaction curves were generated using BioDiversity Pro (McAleece, 1997), and when not reported in the literature, diversity measures were calculated using PRIMER Version 5 software (Clarke & Warwick, 2001). The range in the number of species found living in or on the host groups (from 2 for bryozoan hosts to 67 for sponges) is partially a reflection of the sample sizes available for each host (Table 2.2).

Most studies did not report the number of individuals collected for each species, thus it is not possible to calculate rarefaction curves for all 87 hosts, consequently, I compared rarefaction curves of selected deep-water and shallow-water hosts, and temperate and tropical hosts where data were available (Figure 2.1). Deep-water coral (*Lophelia pertusa*) and the abyssal sponge (*Hyalonema bianchoratum*) had the highest associated species diversity as compared to shallow-water species. The shallow-water coral, *Pocillopora damicornis,* exhibited the highest species diversity overall. The initial slope of the curve for the community living associated with the ascidian, *Pyura chilensis,* was higher than that for *H. bianchoratum*. The barrel sponge *Spheciospongia vesparia,* and the hydroid *Sertularia operculata,* have much lower expected numbers of species due to associated community dominance by shrimp and caprellids, respectively.

Species richness, Shannon-Wiener diversity (H’) and Fishers α were highest in coral and ascidians, with maximum mean species richness found in corals (Table 2.2). The highest mean Shannon-Wiener diversity found for the associated fauna of ascidians. Corals had the highest mean Fishers α diversity followed by ascidians, suggesting the associated fauna of corals are less likely to be dominated by one species. The data for ascidian communities are predominantly from the *Pyura* genus which is found in dense patches in Chile (Zamorano & Moreno, 1975; Cerda & Castilla, 2001; Castilla et al., 2004), South Africa (Fielding et al. 1994) and Australia (Monteiro et al., 2002). The associated fauna of sponges has been the most frequently and thoroughly investigated of the five types of host organisms, with diversity ranging from a low of H'= 0.13 in the Antarctic sponge, *Tedania trirhaphis,* and a high of H'=5.20 in the north Atlantic sponge, *Stryphnus ponderosus*.

The remarkably few studies on the associated fauna of bryozoans and hydroids (n=2 and n=3, respectively) show a wide range of species richness, with diversity measures being consistently lower than those of other hosts. Bryozoans and hydroids have similar morphologies, with encrusting and branching forms often developing into dense mats and neither have internal body cavities or canals. Both taxa are more frequently cited as epizoites than as hosts themselves. Associated communities of ascidians and bryozoans tend to have the most evenly distributed species composition (Table 2.2). One potential explanation for the existence of less even communities within corals, sponges and hydroids is the production of antifouling chemicals or contain stinging nematocysts, which offer may protection from colonisation by other species (Bakus et al., 1986).

The density of species and individuals within a particular host is also a measure of its habitat suitability and quality. Despite high species diversity, ascidian hosts had the lowest species density, while bryozoans and corals had the highest associated species density. Sponges had the highest mean number of individuals/L, followed by corals, bryozoa and ascidians. There were no data for hydroids as volume was impossible to calculate given the information in the literature.

There are few studies comparing habitat quality or differences among the various taxa of sessile invertebrates, probably because it is difficult to find study areas where members from all taxa exist. In one attempt, Davis and White (1994) compared the percent cover of epibionts on ascidians, bryozoans, coelenterates and sponges. They found solitary ascidians to be most susceptible and the encrusting soft coral and anemone the least susceptible to surface colonizers. Wendt et al. (1985) examined the associated communities of four coral species and three sponge species and concluded that morphological variation both within and among species affected associated fauna, as did the presence of other epifaunal organisms on the host species.

The number of species associated with ascidians, bryozoans, corals, hydroids and sponges is comparable to, and in many cases higher than, that associated with other biological structures, such as mussel beds and kelp holdfasts. Mussel beds host a range of species, with a mean of 58 (sd±79) over five different studies with diversity ranging from H'=1.56 to 3.01 (Suchanek, 1979; Tsuchiya & Nishihira, 1985; Ong-Che & Morton, 1992; Seed, 1996; Van Dover & Trask, 2000). Kelp holdfast habitats host a mean of 30.5 (sd± 9.94) other species (Edwards 1980, Sheppard et al. 1981, Dahl and Dahl, unpublished data, Ojeda and Santelices 1984).

One of the key questions regarding the relative importance of biological structures as habitat, is whether or not they are relatively more important from a biodiversity perspective than non-biological habitats. For example, the species richness sediments from beaches, to coastal soft sediments to the deep sea ranges from an average of beaches 21.6 (sd±10.63), to 439.4 (sd±276.72) and 731.4 (sd±468.97), respectively (as calculated from

Table 1 in Gray, (2002)) and richness of the biological habitats reviewed here lie between beaches and coastal sediments.

A more interesting comparison is between species densities of communities living within biological habitat and those associated with nearby non-biological habitat. If we were to assume that 1L of biological habitat is equivalent to $0.01m^2$ of non-biological habitat, then mean species density for beaches is 0.16 (sd±0.12), for coastal areas 0.21(sd±0.2) and for the deep sea, 1.08(sd±0.77) (calculated from Table 1 in Gray (2002)). These estimates are much lower than the estimates of species densities for biological habitat, which range from 2.25 species/L in ascidian hosts to 21.17 species/L in bryozoan hosts (Table 2.2). Intertidal beaches contain an average of 9.36(sd±6) individuals per $0.01m^2$; coastal areas 38(sd±43) and deep-water soft sediments 32.6(sd±15.8). Biological habitat provided by ascidians, bryozoans, corals, hydroids and sponges contains an average of 214.5(sd±208) individuals per litre, with sponges hosting a high of 489.9(sd±1079.23) individuals per litre.

The spatial constraints of habitat created by living organisms generate concentrated communities, which can have significant conservation implications. Biological habitats can be considered "hotspots" or "oases", especially in areas of the marine environment that are predominantly comprised of soft sediment. While high species richness can exist in some soft sediment communities, biological habitats offer a distinctly different type of habitat that can accommodate different species and functional groups than species within the sediments. Most importantly, the removal or destruction of host animals, through disease, fishing effects or direct harvesting will also affect species that live within the three dimensional structure of the host.

### *2.2.3 Skeletal Material as Habitat*

Both corals and sponges have hard skeletal components that remain a part of the physical environment following the death of live tissue. The lack of persistent skeletal material in ascidians and hydroids prevents these species from contributing significantly to the physical environment following the death of live tissue. Corals leave behind a solid skeleton, available for colonization by burrowing and sessile fauna, to the extent that coral rubble is often the most abundant hard substrate within a reef system (Scott, 1987). Skeletal material offers no anti-fouling defences via stinging nematocysts or chemical metabolites, thereby creating substrate for a different suite of animals than those living within the live tissue and having little resistance to colonization. Dead coral skeletons have been found to host high numbers of species and different species complexes than live corals in shallow water (Scott, 1987; Capa & Lopez, 2004) and deep-water environments (Jensen & Fredericksen, 1992; Fossa & Mortensen, 1998). Associates of coral cavities and coral rubble are implicated in nutrient regeneration and subsequent maintenance of highly productive reefs in areas that are typically nutrient poor (Richter et al., 2001).

Spicules deposited mainly by sponges of the Rossellid family play a structuring role in the Antarctic benthos by providing hard substrata in an otherwise soft sediment environment, creating refugia from predation and trapping particulate matter within the interstices affecting both sponge species composition and associated faunal communities (Barthel, 1992). At depths of 1250 m in the Northeast Atlantic, spicules from the glass sponge, *Pheronema carpenter,* greatly influence macrobenthic fauna, where ascidians, bryozoa and hydroids colonize the spicule mat, forming a complex of structural species

(Rice et al., 1990). Associated macrobenthic biomass in areas characterized by spicule mats can be 2-3 times higher than the biomass in areas without these mats (Bett & Rice, 1992). The stalks of *Hyalonema* sponges in the abyssal Pacific continue to host a wide variety of organisms following the senescence of the adult sponge (Beaulieu, 2001). Spicules contribute less to the sediment in tropical areas where, siliceous spicules tend to dissolve into the water due to the Si- undersaturated and high pH environments of reef sediments (Rutzler & MacIntyre, 1978). Animals that continue to provide habitat following the death of live tissue increase their longevity as ecosystem engineers.

### *2.2.4 Topographical Complexity*

The emergent structure of ascidians, bryozoans, corals, hydroids and sponges and the tendency to form patches or reefs increases the topographical complexity of the marine environment. Bell et al. (1991) describe complexity as consisting of two components: habitat heterogeneity and habitat structure, where patchiness contributes to heterogeneity across a landscape and habitat structure provides the architectural component. Habitat heterogeneity has a positive effect on species diversity for a wide range of ecosystems (Tews et al., 2004). Biological structures are often the main contributors to habitat heterogeneity in the intertidal area (Thompson et al., 1996). Higher species diversity has been found associated with biologically generated habitat than abiotic structures in shallow water in tropical (Rutzler, 1976) and temperate areas (Thompson et al., 1996). Intertidal beach sediments contain a mean of 21.6 species (Gray, 2002); whereas species richness associated with biogenic habitat found at < 2 m depth is  36.6 (see Appendix 1 for data sources). Deep-water benthic habitats are predominantly sedimented, with high species richness but limited topographical features. Biological structures in the deep sea can provide significant "oases" for organisms that would not be accommodated within soft sediments  (Gage, 1996; Beaulieu, 2001; Baco & Smith, 2003).

Habitat engineering at the patch or reef scale alters species diversity and abundance, both within the patch and the area surrounding the patch (Thrush et al., 2001; Castilla et al., 2004). Observations of the deep-water glass sponge, *Pheronema carpenteri,* show clusters of 6-8 individuals with large empty spaces in between, and the only other sessile megafauna in the vicinity, the hexactinellid *Hyalonema* sp., is closely associated with these patches (Barthel, 1996), indicative of within-patch recruitment. The few observations of Hexactinellid recruitment (Leys & Lauzon, 1998) show large larvae that settle near the parental animal. Settlement of invertebrate recruits on fjord walls in Norway is significantly greater within, than outside patches of high epifaunal diversity as biogenic structure is found to enhance within-patch recruitment, essentially guaranteeing patch maintenance (Smith & Witman, 1999). Species richness increases and community composition changes at the seascape scale in coastal Chile following the invasion of the ascidian *Pyura praeputialis;* over 50% of the species present in the area associate exclusively with the *Pyura* patches (Castilla et al., 2004). Thrush et al. (2001) show diversity increases in soft-sediment systems with the presence of sparsely distributed, immobile biological structures, such as ascidians, hydroids and bryozoans.

In addition to enhancing the diversity of invertebrate species, biologically produced habitat structure is important for vertebrate species for shelter and feeding. In the laboratory, a decrease in predation mortality of juvenile Atlantic cod, *Gadus morhua* was observed in the presence of artificial sponges (Lindholm et al., 1999). *In situ* observations show that selection for structurally complex habitat, including sponges, occurs in age 0 Pacific halibut (*Hippoglossus stenolepis)* and rock sole (*Lepidopsetta polyxystra*) (Stoner & Titgen, 2003). Bradstock and Gordon (1983) describe the fauna associated with coral-like bryozoans as important dietary component of resident fish species, and suggest these areas are preferred feeding groups for snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus)* and tarakihi (*Cheilodactylus macropterus*) in New Zealand. In the Northeast Atlantic, Bruntse and Tendal (2001) note that juvenile redfish (*Sebastes* spp.) are concentrated in areas of high sponge biomass, and Klitgaard and Tendal (2004) report that juvenile Greenland halibut (*Reinhardtius hippoglossoides*) and redfish (*Sebastes* spp) are often caught together with large catches of sponges off the Faroe Islands.

Engineering species can form large dense patches, accrete into dense reef structures, and can also be sparsely distributed, offering limited complexity in areas that are otherwise uniform in topographical structure. The patches of the ascidian *Pyura* on the southern coasts of Chile (Castilla et al., 2004), South Africa(Fielding et al., 1994)and Australia (Monteiro et al., 2002) can cover over 50% of the bottom (Monteiro et al., 2002) and reach densities of 1800 individuals/m$^2$ (Castilla et al., 2000). Non-accreting bands of the vase shaped sponge, *Pheronema carpenteri,* extend for 7 km between 700 and 800 meters in the Northeast Atlantic at densities of 15,000 individuals per hectare (Barthel et al., 1996, Rice et al., 1990). The bryozoan *Cellaria* sp. forms dense beds in the Adriatic, covering ~10 000 m$^2$ (McKinney & Jaklin, 2001).

Corals, sponges and bryozoans can form dense reefs, with new recruits settling on the non-living structure of dead organisms, taking hundreds to thousands of years to form mounds and reefs. While coral reefs are well known, bryozoans can also form dense reef-like structures (up to 3m in height), providing important habitat where they are abundant (Moore, 1973; Bradstock & Gordon, 1983; Jackson, 1986; Cranfield et al., 1999). Shallow-water coral reefs are readily recognized among the most important ecosystem engineers in the marine environment and cover approximately 284 000 km$^2$ of the world's oceans (Spalding et al., 2001). There is no current comparable estimate to the area of the sea floor covered with cold-water coral although studies to date indicate that global coverage likely equals and potentially exceeds that of shallow-water species (Freiwald et al., 2004). Known cold-water coral reefs extend up to 100 km in length, with those in Norway alone covering ~ 2000 km$^2$. The 9000-year old Hexactinellid sponge reefs off the coast of British Columbia (Conway et al., 1991; Cook et al., 2008) consist of mounds up to 30 m high and are the only known extant glass sponge reefs in the world. In contrast to these dense patches and reefs, the glass sponge *Hyalonema bianchoratum* occurs at 4000 m depth in the Pacific at comparatively sparse densities of 124 individuals per hectare, acting as oases in the abyss and providing habitat to at least 135 associated species (Beaulieu, 2001). Thrush et al. (2001) found that even sparsely distributed sponges, hydroids and bryozoans in soft-sediment areas increased species diversity in surrounding sediments relative to that in areas with no biogenic topography.

### *2.2.5 Sedimentation Facilitation*

Emergent structures on the sea floor, whether biological or non-biological in origin, can affect near-sea bed hydrodynamic processes by modification of bottom currents. This can result in the preferential deposition of organic matter occurring in depressions at the base of epifaunal structures, thus altering the surrounding sediment characteristics and increasing local food availability for other benthic organisms (Yager et al., 1993; Soltwedel & Vopel, 2001). Sediments within and surrounding a 10 $km^2$ "meadow" of the bryozoan *Cellaria* sp. in the Adriatic Sea contained >90% clay and silt within the patch and <50% clay and silt outside the patch (McKinney & Jaklin, 2001). Accumulation of fine sediments eventually buries parts of the meadow, creating fossilized mounds of bryozoan material. The associated community within the patch consists of sponges, polychaetes, ascidians and other bryozoans (McKinney & Jaklin, 2001).

Geophysical surveys, including seismic testing and side-scan sonar, have revealed biologically mediated sediment mounds. A particularly unique example of these structures is the hexactinellid sponge bioherm assemblage discovered in 1987 in the Hecate Strait, Northeast Pacific (Conway et al., 1991). Initial sponge colonization of coarse sediments in iceberg furrows, followed by sediment baffling, sponge mortality and recruitment over thousands of years, has resulted in mounds ranging from 10 to 600 m in diameter and are up to 30 m high. The emergent structure of the bioherms increases sedimentation rates, which range from 0.3-0.9 mm/y (Conway et al., 1991). Biologically mediated sedimentation processes has created complex habitat for fish and invertebrate animals. The discovery of carbonate mounds in the Porcupine Bight and Rockall Trough regions of the Northeast Atlantic (Hovland et al., 1994; Kenyon et al., 2003) illustrates the potential for sedimentation mediation by cold-water coral structures. Sediment baffling by the scleractinian corals *Lophelia pertusa* and *Madrepora oculata* create mounds up to 350 m high and 2 km in diameter. These mounds are created through processes similar to those generated by the sponge bioherms; initial colonization by corals, followed by sediment baffling and accretion of coral skeletal material and sediment over the years. The discovery of carbonate mounds distributed from the Iberian Peninsula to the coast of Norway, including the Darwin Mounds located at 1000 m depth off the United Kingdom may also be linked to areas of hydrocarbon seepage (Hovland et al., 1994). The density and diversity of the biological community tends to increase both on and in the sediments surrounding these mounds with the communities being particularly rich in suspension and deposit feeders (Kenyon et al., 2003).

## 2.3 Broad Scale Patterns of Associated Faunal Diversity

The existence of communities living within sessile invertebrates allows for comparison with broad scale patterns of species diversity known to exist in abiotic habitats. Despite the complicating interactions between species and their hosts, broad scale patterns of species diversity of associated fauna with environmental gradients can be compared to patterns for species that are not associated with biological habitat. Here, I examine patterns between the diversity indices described above, including species richness (SR), Shannon-Weiner (H'), Fishers α, species evenness (J') and species density and several explanatory variables; the number of individuals collected, latitude, depth and host volume. Many studies either did not report sample volume or reported sampled area sampled rather than volume. Where sufficient information was provided, volume of the host species or sampled area was calculated. For ascidians, the area of the patch was multiplied by the average height of the host species and then by the number of samples taken to obtain total volume sampled. For corals, samples were generally reported in kilograms. To convert to volume, the weight was multiplied by the specific gravity of $CaCO_3$ ($2.65 g/cm^3$) and converted to litres. For sponge hosts, the mean height of the species was used to calculate the volume, assuming that the sponge was spherical in shape.

Statistical analysis was carried out using SPLUS 6.1.2. Relationships between dependent and independent variables were fit using generalized linear models (GLMs). The variance of the response variables was generally much larger than the mean, and errors were not normally distributed. The relationships between the response and explanatory variables were fitted using the negative binomial distribution for discrete count data and Gamma distribution for continuous variables, as diversity indices were positive measures. The log link function was used for all models, except when testing species evenness (J') where the logit link was used, as J' is constrained between 0 and 1. The appropriateness of distribution family and link function was checked through diagnostic plots of model residuals. To account for the effect of host volume, an offset of log total host volume was used to standardize species richness and the number of individuals. In order to plot fitted curves, the median value of the offset variable was used. Diversity indices, H', Fishers α and J' are already considered standardized and no offset was used. Chi square and F tests for analysis of deviance were used to test significance. F tests were used for over dispersed models, where the residual deviance was more than 1.5 times the degrees of freedom (Crawley, 2002). Model summaries are included in Table 2.3.

Species diversity of a biological community will vary with the number of individuals sampled and the number of individuals is a reasonable proxy for sampling effort. This relationship is most often portrayed using rarefaction curves (Figure 2.1). Pooling the communities of all hosts included in this review shows the number of species per litre of host increasing with the number of individuals per litre (Figure 2.2a, Table 2.3).

This relationship indicates that the habitat is not saturated and further sampling will yield additional species. Interestingly, species evenness (J'), the measure of community dominance, decreases with the log number of individuals showing that communities become less diverse the greater the number of individuals (Figure 2.2b, Table 2.3). This is a distinct effect of biological habitats, where particular associates form a relationship with a host, breed within the host and make it difficult for other species to colonize.

### *2.3.1 Latitudinal Gradients*

Latitudinal gradients in species diversity typically show decreasing diversity with distance from the equator (Hillebrand, 2004) and are perhaps the most prevalent broad scale biological pattern of species distribution. While first established in terrestrial environments, this gradient also exists for many marine taxa (Rex, 1983; Gray, 1997; Roy et al., 1998; Rex et al., 2000; Fuhrman et al., 2008; Fischer, 1960). Many hypotheses have been presented as explanations for this pattern, and a meta-analysis of over 600 gradients from terrestrial, marine and freshwater habitats concludes that the mechanism driving increase richness in tropical areas is a combination of temperature (solar energy) and area effects (Hillebrand, 2004). More recent analyses of marine diversity have found the greatest richness for oceanic species at mid-latitudinal ranges, and coastal species, including corals and seagrasses with highest species richness in the Western Pacific (Tittensor et al., 2010). The authors tested several explanatory variables and found that sea surface temperature accounted for the greatest variability in species richness across both oceanic and coastal species.

By contrast, there have been few studies of broad scale species richness and diversity patterns of entire communities associated with biological hosts or specific "engineered" habitats. Some examples exist, for seagrass beds and terrestrial pitcher plants. Virnstein et al. (1984) investigated latitudinal patterns in the complex communities of seagrass epifauna and found that broad scale patterns were largely dependent on the species group. They found significant decreases in species diversity with latitude for decapods and amphipods, but not for isopods and fishes (Virnstein, 1984), despite the fact that coastal fish diversity has been found to decrease with latitude (Rhode, 1992). A reverse relationship with species diversity and latitude in the aquatic community was found inside pitcher plant (*Nepenthes* spp.) leaves, where species richness increased in northern communities (Buckley et al., 2003). The explanation given for this anomaly is a top-down effect, whereby increased predator diversity (in this case mosquitoes) in southern latitudes effectively decreased prey diversity within the pitcher plant leaves. Using fisheries observer data, Worm et al. (2003) reported that large pelagic species peaked in diversity between 20º and 30º, in close proximity to complex habitat features and this result was corroborated by Tittensor et al. (2010), who also found that large pelagic diversity correlated with frontal events – equivalent to oceanic habitats. In this review, associated communities of ascidians, bryozoans, corals, hydroids and sponges exhibit a unimodal relationship between species richness (SR), species diversity (H') and species evenness (J') and latitude, with maxima at mid latitudes (Figure 2.3a,b,d, Table 2.3). This is a departure from the typically decreasing relationship of species diversity with distance from the equator, but has been found for other marine species including pelagic fishes (Worm et al., 2003), zooplankton (Angel, 1997) and foraminiferans (Rutherford et al., 1999). The number of individuals was inversely related to latitude, with communities with high numbers of individuals most abundant in tropical environments (Figure 2.3c). A partial explanation for this is the tendency for associated communities in tropical areas to be dominated by dense colonies of a single species (e.g. (Pearse, 1950; Wendt et al., 1985). This is consistent with the effective evolutionary time hypothesis of latitudinal gradients (Sanders, 1968) as tropical associates have had greater time to evolve symbiotic relationships with their host and the ability to defend their host against other colonizing species. This finding is corroborated by the observations of Lopez et al. (2001) who reported that the frequent and widely distributed sponge associate, polychaete *Haplosyllis spongicola,* exhibits markedly different behaviour in tropical and temperate environments, tending to be strictly endosymbiotic in warm waters, forming dense host specific colonies. By contrast, in northern waters, this species is free living and occurs on a variety of hosts, indicating that competition for suitable habitat is greater in the tropics.

Invertebrate hosts in temperate and Mediterranean climates are harbour associated community diversity. In these areas, habitat structure is perhaps more important in maintaining biodiversity than previously thought. The unimodal pattern may also be the result of limited sampling of associated communities in some regions as compared to others. Conspicuously absent are studies on associated fauna of sessile invertebrates from the Indo-Pacific, one of the more diverse tropical areas in the world. The relationships in Figure 2.2 are also heavily influenced by a single study in Antarctica (Kunzmann, 1996). However, to account for this, I analysed the data without using volume as the offset, which allowed for inclusion of a North Atlantic study on the associated fauna of 11 species of sponge (Klitgaard, 1995) and the unimodal relationship remained. A study of the infaunal spongicolous amphipods in Antarctica reported high abundance within demosponge hosts, but low diversity as compared to temperate sponge dwelling amphipods (Lorz, 2001).

### *2.3.2 Depth Gradients*

The relationship between species richness and depth has been well investigated in soft sediment areas, where it increases from 200-2500 m and decreases in the abyss (Rex, 1983; Gray, 1997; Rex et al., 2000). Hard substrates have been less rigorously sampled, particularly in the deep sea. Associate community species richness (SR), number of individuals and Shannon-Wiener diversity (H') decrease with depth and there is no significant relationship between species evenness (J') or Fisher's α and depth (Figure 2.4a,b and c, Table 2.3). There is a distinct lack of data on associated communities of host animals between 100 m and 300 m and below 800 m. The one abyssal point at 4100 m, where 134 species (Beaulieu 2001) are associated with the deep sea sponge *Hyalonema bianchoratum* is excluded from the analysis, but indicates that species richness on deep-water hard substrates may in fact be greater than previously thought.

The rarefaction curves plotted in Figure 2.1 show that deep-water corals and sponges have the highest species richness and evenness, though the data for that figure were limited to the few studies for which the number of individuals per species had been reported. Shannon-Wiener diversity was not different between shallow-water and deep-water associated communities, being H'=2.83 and H'=2.4,3 respectively. In contrast, Fishers α is 8.22 for shallow-water communities and 15.00 for deep-water communities, results similar to those presented for hard substrates (Baco & Smith, 2003). Deep-water sponges and corals have been investigated in very few studies, only some of which have quantified the associated fauna (Klitgaard 1995, Ilan et al. 1994, Rogers 1999, Buhl-Mortensen and Mortensen 2003, Jensen and Frederiksen 1992, Beaulieu 2001). I found no studies that had quantified the associated fauna of deep-water hydroids, bryozoans or ascidians, although available data show decreasing species richness and diversity with depth, this finding must be considered within the context of the relative lack of research of associated fauna of deep-water biological substrates.

Faunal composition of associated communities also varies with depth. Ascidians at the low tide mark, along the South African shoreline, are dominated by polychaetes while those located a few meters deeper in the subtidal, are dominated by crustaceans (Fielding et al. 1994). The studies reviewed here show 57% of deep-water sponge-associated communities dominated by polychaetes whereas only 20% of shallow-water communities were dominated by polychaetes. Crustaceans dominate shallow-water sponge communities (Pearse, 1932, 1950; Rutzler, 1976; Westinga & Hoetjes, 1981; Ilan et al., 1994) and are less common in deep-water, although this could be a sampling effect due to escape of motile fauna during trawl sampling. The single study of abyssal sponges showed *Hyalonema* stalks dominated by the colonial suspension feeder *Epizoanthus* (Beaulieu 2001). Polychaetes dominate deep-water *Lophelia* reefs (Jensen and Fredericksen 1992), while crustaceans dominate most shallow-water coral communities (Austin et al., 1980; Tsuchiya & Nishihira, 1985; Wendt et al., 1985). Associated fauna of non-reef forming deep-water corals shows high species richness of crustacea, which are more mobile than many polychaetes and, therefore, colonize individual corals more easily (Buhl-Mortensen & Mortensen, 2003). Deep-water biological substrates warrant further study to determine their relative importance providing habitat relative to shallow-water species.

### *2.3.3 Host Volume*

Species richness increases with habitat area for a broad variety of species (see review in Rosenzweig 1995). Host volume can be considered a proxy for both habitat size and age. An increase in associated species richness with host volume has been documented in sponges (Bakus, 1966; Labate & Gallo, 1974; Frith, 1976; Ubelaker, 1977; Westinga & Hoetjes, 1981; Villamizar & Laughlin, 1991; Duarte & Nalesso, 1996; Cinar & Ergen, 1998; Cinar et al., 2002), corals (Abele and Patton 1976, Gotelli and Abele 1983, Tsuchiya et al. 1986, Jensen and Frederiksen 1992), and with area sampled for ascidians (Fielding et al. 1994, Zamorano and Moreno 1975). While common, the relationship is not ubiquitous, as others have found no correlation of associated species richness with host volume (Pansini, 1970; Sube, 1970; Voultsiadou-Koukoura et al., 1987).

Species richness, number of individuals and species diversity (Fisher's α) were positively related to host volume, although with low levels of significance (Figure 2.5, a-c, Table 2.3). A significant relationship between number of individuals and host volume likely indicates a sampling effect; the greater the volume sampled the greater the number of individual animals found. While a significant factor, host volume does not explain the majority of variability in associated community composition. This is a departure from what is expected in island biogegraphic theory and species area relationships (Rosenzweig, 1995). However, habitat islands consisting of living species are complicated by biological processes, such as production of chemical defences, host patchiness and dispersal patterns as well as the ephemeral nature of biological hosts (Kuris et al., 1980). Despite the constraints of biologically produced habitat, it is the deviations from the expected relationship between species and area that are of ecological interest (Abele & Walters., 1979). Species dominance and the frequency of entire life cycles being carried out within a host effectively create patterns in species richness that are unrelated to host volume and have more to do with the relationship between host and associate. Nevertheless, as expected, host size can affect species richness and diversity of the associated community, in turn influencing local and regional species richness.

## 2.4 Nursery Areas, Community Selection and Evolutionary Consequences

Many authors have described the communities of organisms living within sessile invertebrates as an ecological community (Pearse 1932, Bacescu 1971, Westinga and Hoetjes 1981, Villamizar and Laughlin 1991). The treatment of living organisms as generic habitat, in this review thus far, precludes examination of relationships between the host and associated organisms, be they symbiotic, obligate, commensal or mutualistic. The concept of ecosystem engineering focuses on non-trophic, indirect interactions and it is these indirect relationships that link ecosystem engineering with evolutionary processes and community level selection (Wilson 1980).

The animals residing on and within a biological host can be considered a unique community with the various species directly or indirectly dependent on one another, each playing a particular role. Some species act as cleaners, removing debris from the host surface and enhancing filtration of particulate matter; others live within canals and crevices, excreting nutrients that can be used by another member of the community. Associated species can take particular advantage of a host, by reproducing within the host, adapting morphologically or behaviourally to maximize fitness within their biological habitat. The degree of adaptation is highly dependent on the relationship between associate and host, which can range from the independent extreme of commensalism to the dependent extreme of symbiosis and parasitism. The majority of species associated with biological habitats are commensal and are found elsewhere in the marine environment (Buhl Mortensen et al., 2010). Despite this, many animals show a preference for shelter within biological communities and the high densities of individuals found in biological habitat (Table 2.2) are a clear indication of this preference. There are also numerous examples of species that rarely live outside their biological host or are dependent on the host for one or more life history stages.

The provision of nursery areas within and on sessile invertebrates ties them to the early life history stages of many associates. Emergent epifauna are often preferred settlement substrate for planktonic larvae, providing shelter for many species while in vulnerable juvenile stages. Sponges have been described as a veritable “kindergarten” for marine species living elsewhere in their adult lives (Kunzmann 1992) including pentacrinoids (Barthel 1997) and syllid polychaetes (Dauer, 1974; Betancourt-Lozano et al., 1998). Large patches of the hydroids *Amphisbetia operculata* and *Plumularia setacea* near commercial mussel beds in Argentina, provide the primary substrate for juvenile mussel recruitment with *A. operculata* supporting a juvenile mussel community up to five times its own weight (Genzano et al. 2002). Round et al. (1975) found nine species of bivalve spat on the temperate hydroid *Sertularia operculata* and red king crab larvae (*Paralithodes camtschaticus glaucothoes*) preferentially settle on hydroids in laboratory studies (Stevens 2003). Mussel (*Mytilus galloprovincinalis*) and scallop (*Pecten maximus*) spat settle on the leafy fronds of the bryozoan, *Flustra foliacea* (Stebbing 1971). The hollow space in vase-like and tubular shaped sponges offers partially enclosed space for refuge and egg release for vertebrate species as well. Some fish in tropical areas have been found to spend their entire lives (Tyler & Bohlke, 1972, Smith & Tyler, 1972, Rocha et al., 2000), while others only lay their eggs (Antarctica:(Konecki, 1989; Barthel, 1997), Red Sea: (Fishelson, 1966), Northeast Pacific: (Long, 1968)) or take refuge (Dayton et al., 1974; Moreno, 1980), within the sponge cavity. Up to 8000 eggs have been found in the cavity of a Rossellid sponge, with 20% of sponges surveyed containing fish eggs, which were found nowhere else on the benthos (Barthel, 1997).

The life history of species living within a host can be tightly linked to the host species, with one or more life stages directly associated with biological habitat. A review of the fauna associated with the coral *Oculina varicosa* revealed that 48 out of 55 dominant species bred within the community with 9 species spending their entire life cycle within the coral head (McCloskey, 1970). Twenty-nine percent of the associated fauna of the demosponge *Mycale microsigmatosa* was found incubating either eggs or embryos (Ribeiro et al. 2003). Fauna that reproduce within a host species often exhibit direct larval development as the host offers protection for juveniles. Male and female shrimp, *Spongicola japonica,* mate and live as pairs inside the sponge cavity, with direct development of juveniles following spawning activity (Saito & Konishi, 1999), whereas free-living spongicolids have planktonic larvae (Saito & Takeda, 2003). The diversity and abundance of the endobiotic community is influenced by the reproductive schedule of the dominant associates. Direct development within the biological host may limit the dispersal of juvenile inhabitants, creating an “island” community within the host, where migration and emigration is limited and individuals are highly related.

In addition to direct development, animals inhabiting the body of another animal, in a non-parasitic relationship, can develop behavioural traits specifically adapted to living within the host species. For example, alpheid shrimp frequently live in high density, multigenerational populations in tropical sponges (Pearse 1932, 1950, Rutzler 1976) and exhibit eusociality (Duffy, 1996; Duffy, 2000), where overlapping generations co-exist and distinct altruistic behaviour resulting in cooperative care of young (Wilson 1971). Similar societies exist in the terrestrial colonies of ants, termites and bees. Duffy et al. (2000) hypothesize that the evolution of social structure and cooperation of shrimp within the sponge is an adaptive response to competition for limited habitat. In this case, habitat provision by biological structure promotes both defence of and competition for space. Comparison of amphipod interactions showed those living within a fast growing, branching sponge occurred at high densities with quick dispersal following emergence from the female brood pouch and amphipods living within the longer-lived ascidian exhibited intrasexual competition, territoriality and extended parental care (Thiel, 2000). Thiel (2000) concluded that direct development and extended parental care developed due to longevity and stability of the ascidian host.

While there is limited information on the larval stages of many of the animals hosting associated communities, the organisms discussed in this review tend to have multiple modes of reproduction (Fell, 1979) including brooded, lecithotrophic larvae with limited dispersal distance which have been suggested as mechanisms to increase survivorship in clonal organisms (Jackson 1986). Lindquist and Hay (1996) examined the palatability of larvae of several tropical species of sponges, corals, hydroids, ascidians and bryozoans and found that species with large, conspicuous larvae are avoided by bottom feeding fishes. The significance of reproductive mode and larval survivorship of hosts in relation to community establishment is the tendency of larvae to settle near parent animals hence creating patches of habitat for associated species. This leads to the establishment of persistent habitat structure which can influence the evolution of direct development in associated species. Scott (1987) found that the most abundant coral species were among those most frequently inhabited by associated fauna, indicating that reproductive success and longevity in the host is mimicked by associated species.

As host species provide habitat and nursery areas for associated fauna, the behaviour of associate species can similarly improve the survivorship of the host. Crustacean associates living within the polyp tentacles of the tropical coral *Pocillopora* sp., have been observed defending the coral against predation by echinoderms (Glynn, 1976). Crustacean and echinoderm commensals living within sponges often act as "cleaners" of the sponge surface and canals, removing particles and maintaining water flow, thus facilitating host feeding and broadcast spawning activity (Hendler, 1984). The consequences of living within a host species can also involve trade-offs, for example, as the densities and relatively sedentary life styles of host-specific shrimp can make them vulnerable to disease and parasites. For example, parasitism of synaphelid shrimp by isopods was ~15% higher than that of free living shrimp  (Duffy, 1992).

While many associates appear adapted to live within or on another animal, there are relatively few obvious examples of morphological adaptation to living within a host. One of the better studied examples is the reduction in gill numbers, reduced exopods and loss of spination on all body parts in the stenopod shrimp *Spongicola japonica* which resides within deep-water glass sponges, predominantly of the *Euplectella* genus (Saito and Takeda 2003). The filtration activity of the sponge wall removes microorganisms and potential foulers from the water column and renders grooming appendages useless within the sponge walls. In contrast, shallow-water, free-living members of the Spongicolid family have retained spination and grooming appendages (Saito & Takeda, 2003)

The relationships between associates and their hosts can result in both positive and negative interactions for the associated or the host species. Regardless of the interaction, each contributes to the functioning of the community and creates something greater than the host animal itself or the associates without the host. Habitat engineering by ascidians, bryozoa, corals, hydroids and sponges results in integrated communities that are subject to the forces of evolution. These forces can manifest themselves through life history strategies or adaptations in behaviour or morphology that facilitate the maintenance of the community.

## 2.5 Conclusion

This is the first review of the communities associated with the habitat structure provided by ascidians, bryozoans, corals, hydroids and sponges and confirms that these host animals form important marine habitat. All of these taxa have the ability to influence species richness and community structure in the surrounding ecosystem through indirect interactions, be they a result of a particular behaviour or due to their emergent morphologies. This review confirms that the physical structure of these organisms provides significant habitat for a wide range of species, across a range of latitudes, from the intertidal to the deep-water. Corals and sponges are well studied and known to host a variety of fauna and the inclusion of ascidians, hydroids and bryozoans as hosts broadens the consideration of biological habitat and its role in maintaining marine diversity.

Many factors contribute to the differences between host groups, including but not limited to host morphology (Koukouras et al., 1996), depth (Fielding et al., 1994), bottom substrate (Cinar et al., 2002, Santucci 1922), seasonality (Biernbaum ,1981, Davis & White, 1984, Lorz, 2001) and secondary metabolite production (Betancourt-Lozano et al. 1998). Population density of the host species has also been shown to influence dominance patterns of associated fauna of sponges (Duarte & Nalesso 1996) and ascidians (Monteiro et al., 2002). Research on the habitat value of epifaunal species in the deep-water is clearly needed. Examination of brad scale patterns of diversity of these associated communities reveals contrasting patterns with species living in non-biological habitats. The unimodal relationship with latitude suggests that symbiosis and species dominance in the tropics results in limited niche availability. Despite the broad pattern of decreased species diversity with latitude for a wide range of taxa, studies that examine whole community patterns with latitude have not found the latitudinal decrease for all species in the community (Virnstein et al. 1984, Buckley et al. 2004) and unimodal patterns have been found for other marine taxa {Angel, 1997 #6;Rutherford, 1999 #113;Worm, 2003 #32;Hillebrand, 2004 #126;Tittensor, 2010 #741}. The decrease in species richness, number of individuals and Shannon-Wiener diversity of associated communities with depth can only be confirmed or disputed with increased research of structural species in the deep-water. Regardless of the pattern of diversity, biological hosts will contain different species complexes than those found in soft sediment or chemotrophic environments, and hence contribute to the functional diversity of the deep-water. While host volume is a factor in determining species richness and diversity, inter- and intra- specific interactions within the host, as well as host morphology and defence mechanisms can offset the advantages afforded by spatial extent of the host animal.

The concept of ecosystem engineering, like “keystone species” or “apex predators”, allows ecologists and managers to assign an ecological value to species or species complexes, relative to other species and to predict the possible effects of the loss of that species. If the goal is to maintain marine biodiversity, then clearly the habitat provided by structural marine invertebrates should be considered. Increasingly, managers must decide what species are most important to maintaining ecosystem function and biodiversity and where species redundancies exist (see Karieva & Levin, 2003 for examples). Threats to sessile invertebrate populations include, but are not limited to, coral reef bleaching {Bellwood, 2006 #742;Hughes, 2003 #129;Pandolfi, 2003. #163}, direct harvesting, particularly in the case of ascidians (Fairweather, 1991) and for some species of sponges, and on a broad scale for all sessile invertebrates, removal and destruction by industrial fishing activity {Watling, 1998 #744;Turner, 1999 #348;Thrush, 2002 #91} Bioprospecting for potentially useful pharmaceuticals is also a potential threat to marine invertebrates, specifically those that produce secondary metabolites. Newman (1989, in Kamaltynov 1993) claimed that the loss of a single species of tropical tree can result in the extinction of up to 30 associated species. Given the species richness and diversity associated with the animals discussed here, the same analogy can be made for marine invertebrates. The failure to consider the effect of host extinction on associated species can result in a vast underestimation of potential biodiversity loss (Pin Koh et al., 2004).

Table 2.1. Ecosystem engineering properties of ascidians, bryozoans, corals, hydroids and sponges.

| Organism | Activity | Affect on physical environment | Source |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Allogenic Engineering Activities** | | | |
| Coral | Mucous production | Creation of particle aggregates and subsequent sedimentation and nutrient transfer to the benthos; aggregates can provide between 10-20% of the organic carbon to coral reef sediments | Wotton 2004, Wild et al. 2004 |
| Clionid sponges | Bioerosion of calcareous substrate | Creation of coral rubble and alteration of coral structure, carbonate removal rates are estimated at 0.2-24.0 $kg/m^2/yr$, providing support for other coral species | Wulff, J. and L.W. Buss 1979, Wulff 1999 |
| Hydroids, sponges and corals | Egestion of fecal matter and prey debris | Alteration of sediment structure and content, creating habitat for colonization by bacteria and deposit feeders. Deposition of faecal pellets by sponges is estimaged to contribute 0.5 and 2.0 mg $C/m^2$ /d in northern waters. | Barange et al. 1989,Witte et al. 1997, Soltwedel and Vopel 2001 |
| Sponges | Sloughing of external spongin and spicules | Deposition of spicules and associated fauna on the sediments, alteration of sediment structure | Barthel and Wolfrath 1989 |
| **Autogenic Engineering Activities** | | | |
| Ascidians, bryozoans, corals, hydroids and sponges | Provision of habitat for other species within body cavities, on body surfaces and within interstices between colony units | Creates additional physical structures and substrate, enhancing niche availability | Castilla et al., 2004, Kligaard 1995, Bradstock & Gordon 1983, |

Table 2. Continued.

| **Organism** | **Activity** | **Affect on physical environment** | **Source** |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sponges, Corals | Skeletal deposition upon death of live tissue | Alters substrate and provides habitat for other species | Jensen and Frederiksen 1992, Barthel 1992 |
| Ascidians, bryozoans, corals, hydroids and sponges | Creation of topographical complexity in the benthic environment | Provides refuge from predation | Lindholm et al. 1997, Stoner & Titgen 2003 |
| | | Encourages settlement of other species | Smith & Witman 1999 |
| | | Affects small scale current patterns | McKinney & Jaklin 2001 |
| | | Affects sedimentation patterns and processes | Conway et al. 1991, Hovland et al. 1994, Kenyon et al. 2003 |

Table 2.2. Diversity measures for associated faunal communities of ascidians, bryozoa, corals, hydroids and sponges. Data calculated or obtained from sources is listed in Appendix 1.

| **Index** | | **Ascidians** | **Bryozoans** | **Corals** | **Hydroids** | **Sponges** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Species Richness** | **No. of Studies** | 6 | 2 | 8 | 3 | 65 |
| | **Range** | 59-212 | 25-92 | 46-309 | 8-155 | 1-184 |
| | **Mean( SD)** | 102 (116.8) | 41.7 (47.4) | 123.6 (101.1) | 84 (73.6) | 38.7 (41.8) |
| **Shannon Weiner Diversity (H')** | **No. of Studies** | 6 | 2 | 8 | 2 | 58 |
| | **Range** | 3.7-5.8 | 1.8-2.3 | 2.36-5.5 | 1.55-2.65 | 0.13-5.19 |
| | **Mean( SD)** | 4.54 (0.67) | 2.06 (0.36) | 4.26 (0.92) | 2.1 (0.78) | 2.35 (1.36) |
| **Fishers Alpha** | **No. of Studies** | 5 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 51 |
| | **Range** | 10.52-16.85 | 1.12-2.07 | 12.5-27.8 | 0.79-2.46 | 0.54-67.63 |
| | **Mean** | 12.32 (2.55) | 1.6 (0.67) | 20.15 (10.8) | 1.6 (1.18) | 10.6 (14.9) |
| **Species Evenness (J')** | **No. of Studies** | 5 | 2 | 6 | 2 | 43 |
| | **Range** | 0.63-0.91 | 0.64-0.77 | 0.39-0.76 | 0.51-0.63 | 0.004-0.96 |
| | **Mean( SD)** | 0.76 (0.101) | 0.71 (0.091) | 0.66 (0.13) | 0.57 (0.085) | 0.61 (0.24) |
| **No. of Species/L** | **No. of Studies** | 6 | 2 | 4 | na | 47 |
| | **Range** | 0.4-4053 | 4.46-38.09 | 3.21-43.6 | na | 0.048-227.64 |
| | **Mean( SD)** | 2.25(1.75) | 21.27(23.77) | 20.12(21.44) | na | 16.59(40.023) |
| **No. of Individuals/ L** | **No. of Studies** | 3 | 2 | 3 | na | 43 |
| | **Range** | 13.47-76.37 | 39.7-101.2 | 30.28-664 | na | 1.24-5683 |
| | **Mean( SD)** | 36.4(34.7) | 70.5(43.48) | 261(350.03) | na | 489.9(1079.23) |

Table 2.3. Summary of Generalized Linear Model (GLM) results for species richness (SR), species diversity (H’ and Fisher’s Alpha) and species evenness (J) as a function of number of individuals, latitude, depth and host volume for ascidians, bryozoans, coral, hydroids and sponges.

| **Response Variable** | **Explanatory Variable** | **Offset** | **Distribution** | **Link** | **Dispersion Parameter** | **Intercept** | **Parameter Value** | **SE** | **df** | **t-value** | **Analysis of Deviance p-value** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SR | Log Individuals/L | log Tot.vol | negative binomial (theta=1) | log | 1.56 | -0.95 | 0.65 | 0.099 | 47 | 6.57 | 0.000002 |
| J' | Log Individuals | log Tot.vol | quasi | logit | 0.76 | 0.87 | -0.09 | 0.025 | 62 | -3.68 | 0.00056 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SR | Latititude | log Tot.vol | negative binomial (theta=1) | log | 2.96 | -0.95 | 0.185 | 0.0556 | 53 | 3.32 | 0.937 |
| | Latitude$^2$ | | | | | | -0.0021 | 0.0006 | 53 | -3.45 | 0.00074 |
| Individuals | Latititude | log Tot.vol | negative binomial (theta=1) | log | 4.16 | 4.31 | 0.1279 | 0.067 | 46 | 1.9 | 0.013 |
| | Latitude$^2$ | | | | | | -0.0016 | 0.0007 | 46 | -2.25 | 0.008 |
| H' | Latititude | None | Gamma | log | 0.298 | 0.81 | -0.026 | 0.0089 | 48 | -3.02 | 0.034 |
| | Latitude$^2$ | | | | | | 0.00034 | 0.0001 | 48 | 3.53 | 0.0002 |
| Fishers Alpha | Latititude | None | Gamma | log | 1.12 | 1.9 | 0.007 | 0.009 | 40 | 0.78 | 0.43 |
| J' | Latitude | None | quasi | logit | 0.047 | -0.966 | 0.025 | 0.0123 | 66 | 2.04 | 0.78 |
| | Latitude$^2$ | | | | | | -0.0002 | 0.0001 | 66 | -2.04 | 0.036 |

Table 2.3 Continued.

| Response Variable | Explanatory Variable | Offset | Distribution | Link | Dispersion Parameter | Intercept | Parameter Value | SE | df | t-value | Analysis of Deviance p-value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SR | Depth | Log Tot.vol | negative binomial (theta=1) | log | 4.96 | 2.75 | -0.0026 | 0.0001 | 53 | -1.36 | 0.0028 |
| Individuals | Depth | Log Tot.vol | negative binomial (theta=1) | log | 4.6 | 6.54 | -0.004 | 0.001 | 50 | -2.47 | 0.05 |
| H' | Depth | None | Gamma | log | 0.31 | 0.335 | 0.00029 | 0.00014 | 74 | 2.21 | 0.026 |
| Fishers Alpha | Depth | None | Gamma | log | 18.41 | 2.26 | 0.0003 | 0.0007 | 59 | 0.52 | 0.6 |
| J' | Depth | None | quasi | logit | 0.049 | 0.506 | 0.0002 | 0.0005 | 66 | 0.51 | 0.9 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SR | Log Volume | None | negative binomial | log | 1.35 | 3.64 | 0.147 | 0.077 | 54 | 1.91 | 0.03 |
| Inidividuals | Log Volume | None | negative binomial | log | 3.13 | 7.127 | 0.4337 | 0.172 | 51 | 2.52 | 0.05 |
| H' | Log Volume | None | Gamma | log | 0.33 | 0.457 | -0.02 | 0.012 | 44 | -1.65 | 0.37 |
| Fishers Alpha | Log Volume | None | Gamma | log | 1 | 1.21 | 0.234 | 0.07 | 41 | 3.32 | 0.03 |
| J' | Log Volume | None | quasi | logit | 1.99 | 0.3693 | 0.0036 | 0.088 | 44 | 0.041 | 0.93 |

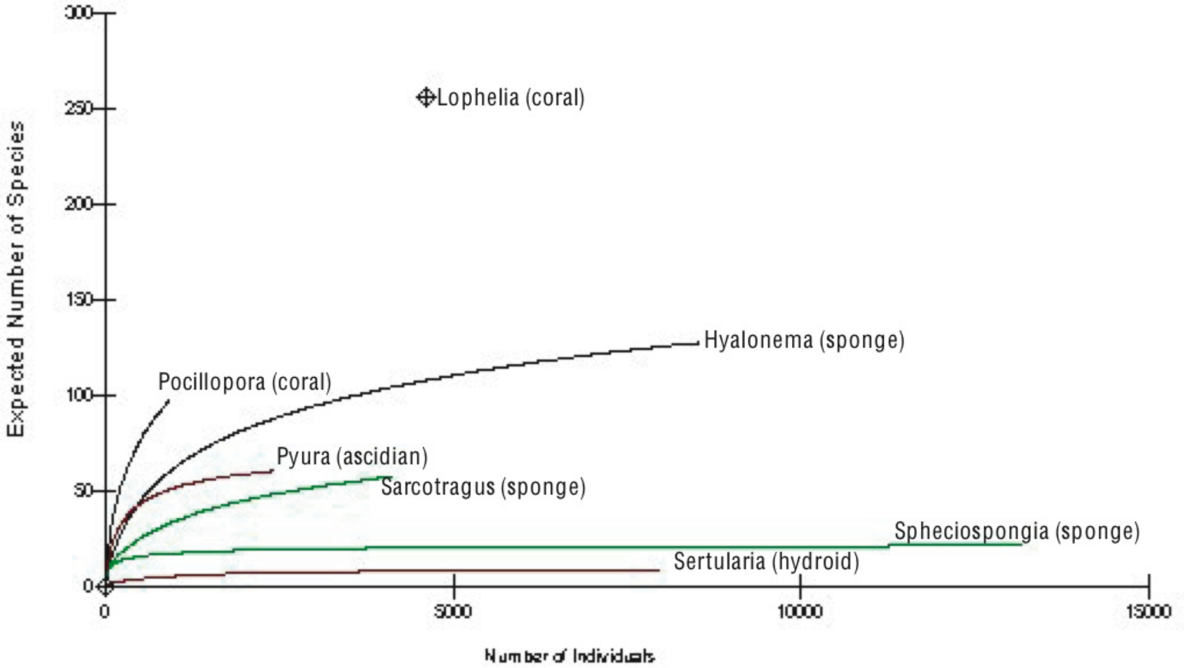


Figure 2.1 Rarefaction curves for selected communities for a variety of host species as extracted from the published literature. Corals host the highest diversity of species, while the deep-water sponge, *Hyalonema* containing a more diverse community than several shallow water, tropical hosts. The barrel sponge, *Spheciospongia vesparia* and the hydroid *Sertularia operculata* contained communities highly dominated by crustaceans.

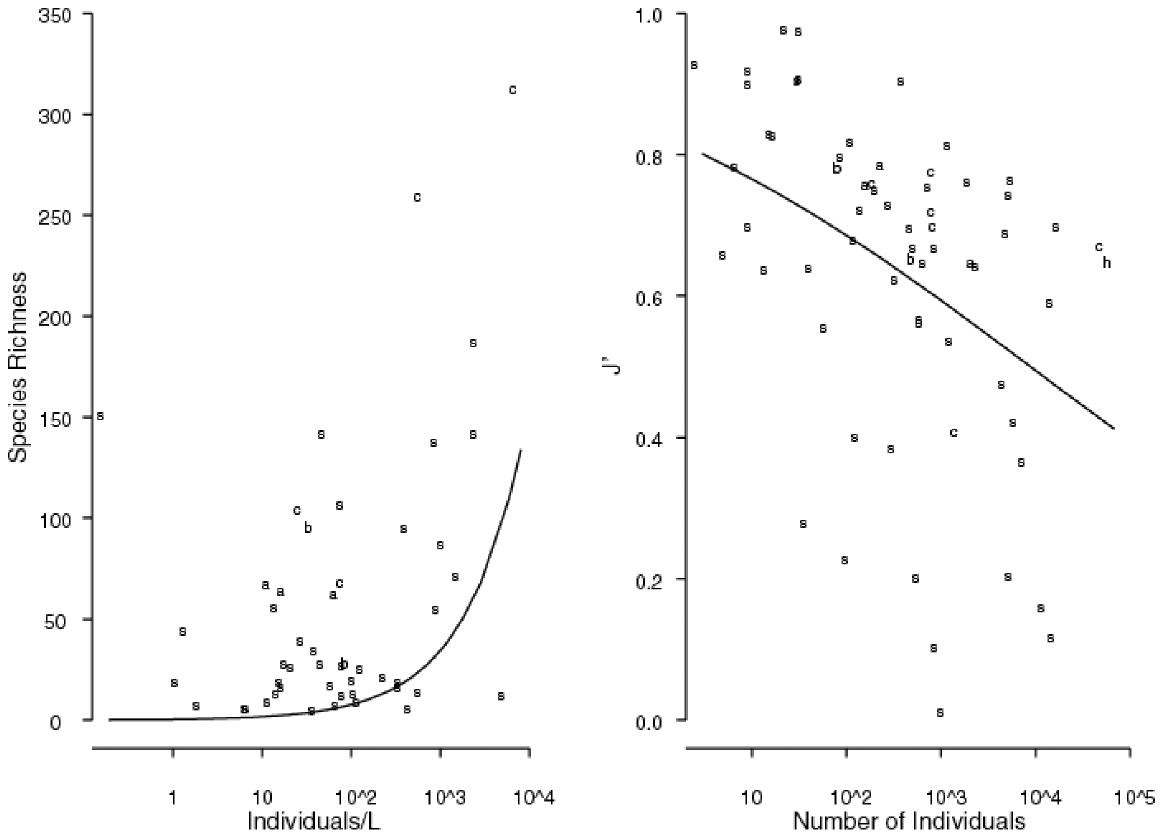


Figure 2.2 (a) Species richness vs the number of individuals per liter of host organisms. The line is fit using the median of the offset of log (volume of host) $p<0.0001$). (b) Relationship between species evenness (J') and the number of individuals associated with a particular host species ($p<0.0001$). Model parameters and sample sizes are listed in Table 3. Data sources are included in Appendix 1.

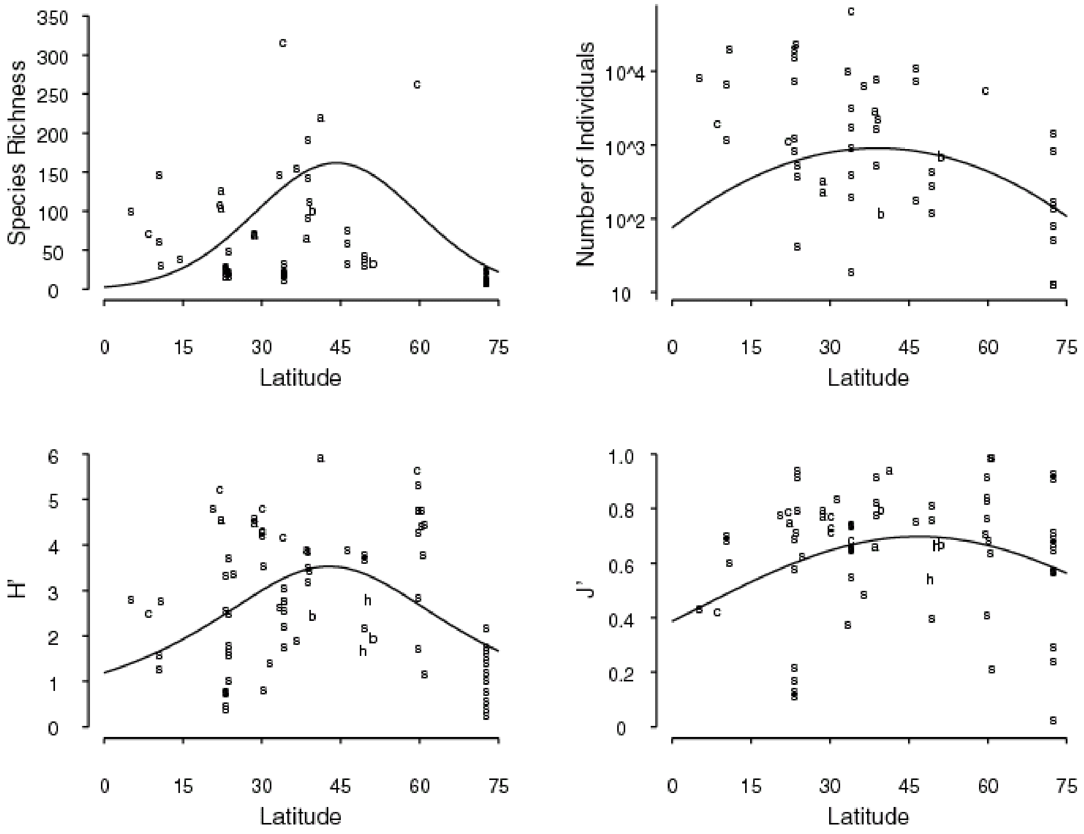


Figure 2.3. Latitudinal patterns of species richness (a), number of individuals per host community (b) and species diversity (H') (c) and species eveness (J') (d) of associated communities of ascidians, bryozoans, corals, hydroids and sponges. Lines indicate second order polynomial fits, with the quadratic term significant ($p<0.05$) in all cases. See Table 2.3 for parameter estimates and Appendix I for data sources.

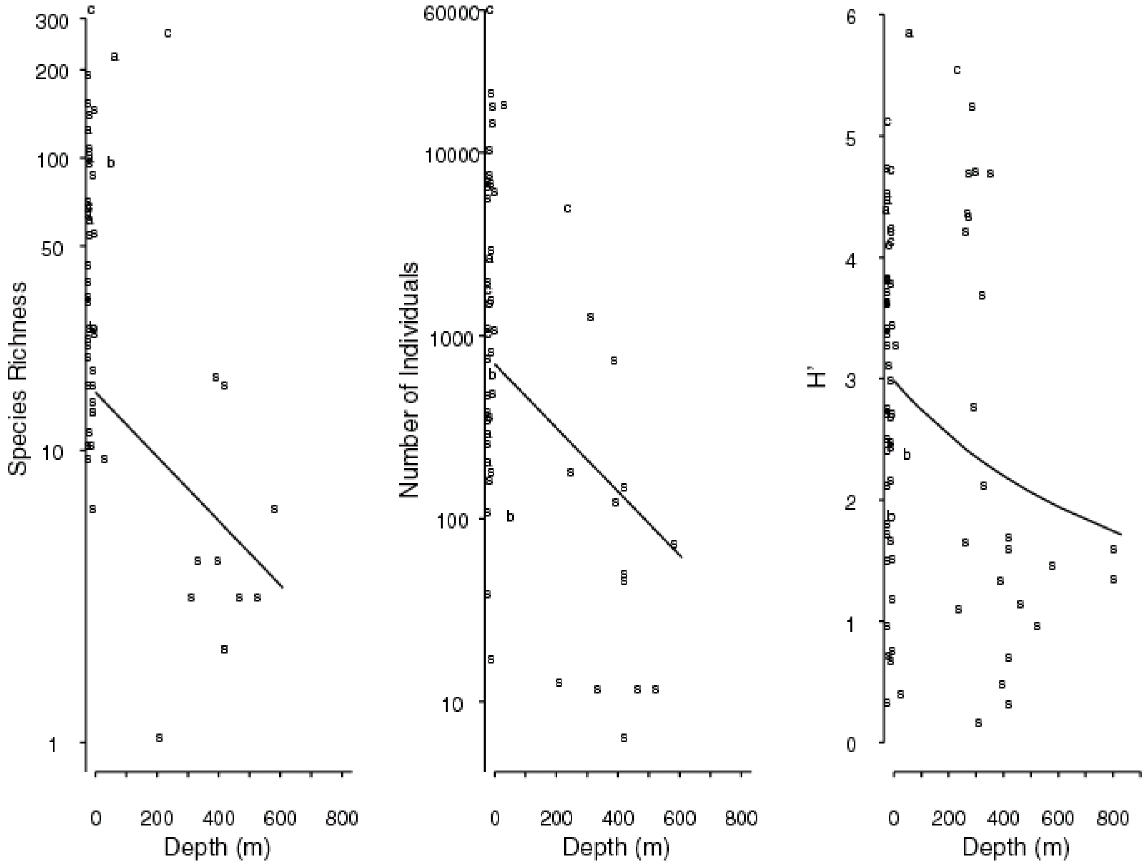


Figure 2.4 Species richness (SR) (a), number of individuals (b) and species diversity (H') (c) of communities associated with acidians, bryozoans, corals, hydroids and sponges. Lines indicated fitted generalized linear models. The effect of depth is significant ($p < 0.05$) in all cases. Parameter estimates are listed in Table 2.3 and data sources in Appendix I.

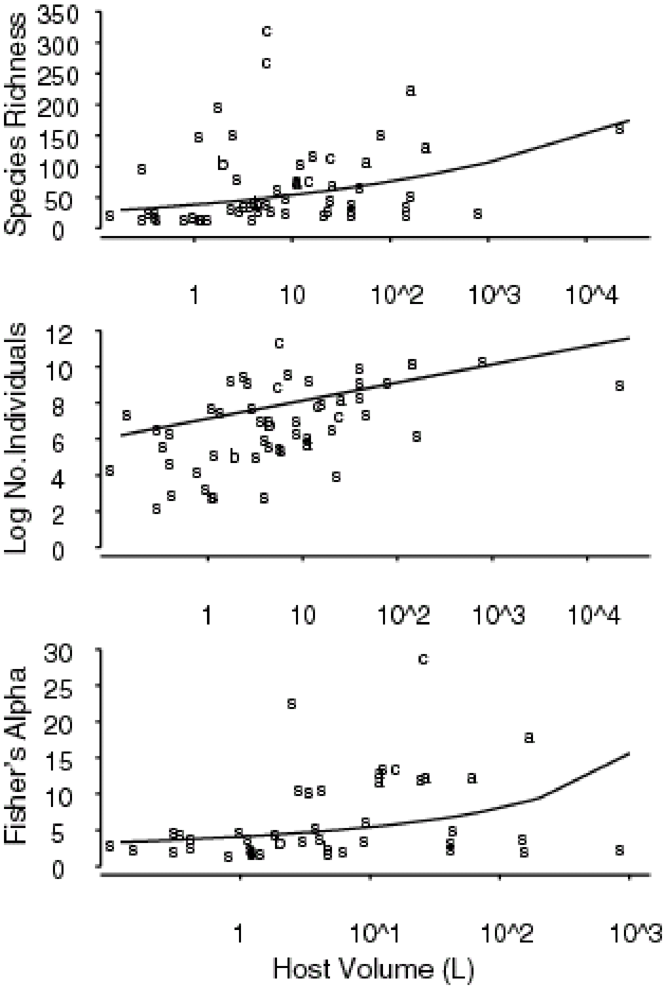


Figure 2.5. Relationships between a) species richness, b) number of individuals and c) Fisher's Alpha with host volume. Lines are fitted to generalized linear models and all relationships are significant (p =0.05). Parameter estimates are included in Table 3.

# Chapter 3

## Distribution and Ecosystem Function in Deep-water Structural Species, Based on Local Ecological Knowledge: Implications for Conservation and Management

### 3.0 Introduction

> *"When targeting redfish, we'd get a tonne of Russian Hats. It must have been good feeding ground." Respondent #20.*

Fishermen's knowledge of the marine environment has been recognized as a fundamental and important component of marine management (Neis & Felt, 2000) (Berkes et al., 2001; Murray et al., 2006). As fishing involves going to sea throughout the seasons, year in and year out, and adjusting to environmental change, fishermen are often able to recognize and describe spatial and temporal ecological patterns that have occurred over comparatively long periods of time, particularly regarding their target species (Hutchings & Ferguson, 1999; Hutchings & Ferguson, 2000; Wroblewski et al., 2005; Boudreau & Worm, 2010). The body of information held by fishermen about the marine environment fits within the knowledge system commonly referred to as Local Ecological Knowledge or LEK. While there is no universally accepted definition of LEK, it is generally accepted to encompass three elements, including " a shared system of knowledge about environment and ecosystem relationships, developed through direct experience with a specific physical setting and transmitted between or among generations" (Davis and Ruddle 2010 and references therein). In areas where there is little natural science research or where explanations provided by natural science are lacking, LEK can be collected to help fill these gaps.

While the collection of fishermen's ecological knowledge in the Northwest Atlantic has focused largely on commercial species, and the Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*) fishery in particular

(Hutchings & Ferguson, 2000; Ames, 2004; Wroblewski et al., 2005; Murray et al., 2006), fishermen also hold valuable knowledge about non-commercial species collected incidentally in fishing gear. In their efforts to increase catches or find new grounds, fishermen are frequently the first to reach areas that have not been fished before, and where scientific research has yet to occur, and hence have first-hand information of both commercial and non-commercial species caught in fishing gear. Where research surveys have historically failed to collect information on non-commercial species, fishermen's knowledge can be collected to better understand ecological phenomena, and in some cases lead to conservation efforts (Martin, 2005).

As ecosystem-based fisheries management evolves from theory to practice, a more thorough understanding of the marine ecosystem is necessary. Because most fisheries science relates primarily to commercial species, there are gaps in our understanding of how fishing activity can affect the ecology of many marine species. Non-commercial species have historically been under-sampled. For example, systematic sampling of incidental catch in the inshore scallop fisheries surveys in the Bay of Fundy occurred only twice in 30 years (Kenchington et al., 2007). The need to understand the impacts of fishing on marine diversity in Canadian waters, in addition to the contribution of benthic communities to fisheries productivity and population recovery, has highlighted the relative lack of data on cold-water corals and sponges in particular. As inshore fisheries have been depleted and new areas and species sought, fishing activities have necessarily expanded to offshore and deeper waters (Roberts, 2007). Prior to the late 1990's, information on cold-water corals in Canadian waters was reported only in natural history observations (Goode, 1887; Whiteaves, 1901) and in mid-century seafloor maps produced by Russian fisheries investigations through benthic grab samples (Litvin & Rvachev, 1963). Fishermen's concern and descriptions of "trees" being caught in the bottom trawl and bottom long-line fishery off Nova

Scotia resulted in the first documentation of fishermen's knowledge being used to better understand both the nature and spatial distribution of these organisms. Initial interviews and subsequent literature reviews lead to the first species list of cold-water corals found in the Northwest Atlantic and the first mapping of corals off the coast of Nova Scotia (Breeze, 1997). Fishermen's information has been used in mapping coral beds in the Northeast Atlantic, where fishermen were instrumental in directing scientists to particular concentrations of cold-water corals (Fossa et al., 2002).

Unlike cold-water corals, marine sponges are distributed much more ubiquitously on the seafloor and consequently the collection of information on sponges in the Northwest Atlantic has had a more detailed history, primarily due nearshore investigations (Proctor, 1933; De Laubenfels, 1949; Hartman, 1958), in addition to collections made in early faunal inventories collected through dredge sampling (Lambe, 1896, 1900). In other regions, fishermen's information has lead to scientific research in specific areas noted to have high sponge abundance. For example, fishermen's descriptions of "cheese bottom" or "ostur" lead directly to scientific investigations of the marine sponge fauna of waters surrounding the Faroe Islands (Bruntse & Tendal, 2001).

In Canada, there has been significant progress over the last decade to better understand the distribution of cold-water corals and subsequently efforts have also been made to introduce ecosystem-based management practices through the development of the Sustainable Fisheries Framework (DFO, 2011). This Framework contains policies on the precautionary approach, forage fish, and protection of sensitive benthic areas, however these have yet to be put into practice (D. Osbourne, DFO Fisheries and Aquaculture Management, Ottawa, Ontario personal communication) and the impacts of fishing gear on the seafloor continue as unmanaged impacts on the marine environment. Marine ecosystem science is moving beyond a single-species approach, partially as a response to the need to better understand the impact of biodiversity loss on marine ecosystem function (Stachowicz et al., 2002; Worm et al., 2006) and, more specifically, to better manage human impacts on the marine environment upon which humans depend for a wide range of ecosystem services (Palumbi et al., 2008). Understanding how resource users perceive the value of diversity can be of use in fostering stewardship and in gaining support for conservation initiatives, particularly those that require a change in harvesting behaviour.

Studies that have included fishermen's knowledge in the Northwest Atlantic have typically endeavoured to fill in missing information on the ecology and / or population trends of commercial species (Hutchings & Ferguson, 1999; Ames, 2004; Davis et al., 2004; Wroblewski et al., 2005; Boudreau & Worm, 2010), but have not investigated fishermen's knowledge or perception of the value of marine diversity in providing fisheries resources. The ecosystem function of cold-water coral and sponges is becoming better understood by scientists (Stone, 2006; Levin & Dayton, 2009; Buhl Mortensen et al., 2010), and the inclusion of fishermen's information into this framework could enhance conservation efforts.

This chapter presents the results of fisherman's interviews on the distributions of cold-water corals and sponges in the Northwest Atlantic, building upon the work by Gass & Willison (2005) on the former group of species. Fishermen's information on deep-water sponge populations in the Northwest Atlantic is presented here for the first time. The purpose of reporting data on both corals and sponges here is to include information on the function of these structural species, as perceived by fishermen. The role that fishermen's knowledge can play in providing baseline information for conservation purposes is discussed in the context of involving resource users in management decisions.

## 3.1 Methods

Information on the locations of cold-water corals and sponges was collected through a series of interviews with fishermen in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Newfoundland. An effort was made to cover as much geographical territory as possible to ensure that an adequate sampling of fishing practices and experiences was included (Figure 3.1).

Interviews were collected during two different time periods, with reports included from 27 fishermen interviewed between May and July 1998 and 36 fishermen interviewed between June and November 2001 for a total of 63 (2 interviewees identifying themselves as fisheries observers).

Interview participants were chosen using purposive sampling, where fishermen were selected based on the number of years they fished and the types of gear fished, to ensure that their breadth of experience would allow them to respond to the questions. We then asked those individuals to provide the names of additional fishermen who might be willing to be interviewed. This method is referred to as “snowball” sampling (Babbie, 1992) and has been found to be a useful method to collect information in instances where the subject matter may be sensitive (Browne, 2005). Given that we were asking fishermen to identify vulnerable marine species, for which their only experience would have necessarily been in the destruction of these organisms, “snowballing” was useful in ensuring that the people we contacted would be willing to be interviewed. To offset any potential bias introduced by snowball sampling, where participants with similar opinions might be selected as a result of peer recommendations (Maurstad 2000), names of potential interviewees were also obtained from the Maritime Fishermen’s Union (MFU), the Eastern Fishermen’s Federation (EFF) and the Fishermen and Scientist Research Society (FSRS) in Nova Scotia and the Fish Food and Allied Workers Union (FFAW) in Newfoundland,.

The selection of participants focused on vessel masters who had been fishing with bottom gears for at least 10 years. Given the goal of the present study to obtain information on temporal changes in the abundance of corals and sponges, we targeted fishermen having at least one decade of experience. We also made an effort to interview retired fishermen and those nearing the end of their careers, based assumptions that these fishermen have information collected over a longer time period; and would be more likely to share location-specific data..

An initial questionnaire was developed for the first set of interviews in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick and tested with three resource users to ensure that we were able to collect the information needed and that the questions were clear. We revised the questionnaire according to the feedback received. The information obtained from these interviews was first presented by Fuller & Cameron (1998); these interviews were re-sampled for information that pertained to the aims of the present study. The questions were modified for the second set of interviews in Nova Scotia and Newfoundland, given that the aims of each study were slightly different. Prior to conducting interviews in Nova Scotia and Newfoundland, questionnaires were approved by the Ethics Committee of Dalhousie University (interview questions are included in Appendix 1). In all interviews, participants were required to sign a consent form that clearly explained the goals of the study and the purpose for which the information was being collected.

A semi-directive interview technique was used, as described by Mailhot (1994) and by (Huntington, 1998, 2000) This is an effective way of gathering specific information that allows for the inclusion of additional information that is not necessarily requested directly but may be considered important to the interviewee. During the initial review of interview questions by fishermen, it was clear that most fishermen did not want to be digitally recorded. Interviews were intensive and directed, lasting between half an hour and four and a half hours. The length of the interview was dependent partly on whether or not the fisherman's wife was present and on the level of comfort the fisherman felt with the questions being posed. A basic questionnaire was followed, with additional information and comments not related to the questions directly also recorded. Information or responses were often provided relating to a question further along in the interview and, as such, interviews and the timing of questions were modified accordingly.

Each interview began with several short-answer questions regarding the fishing history and experience of the participants. These questions were then followed by questions about deep-water corals and sponges to determine whether the participants were in fact familiar with these organisms and if they recognized particular species or types. Field guides and photos of species, where available, were shown to help determine species identities, particularly for corals. At the time when the interviews were conducted, photographic examples of deep-water sponges did not exist. Finally, participants were asked about their fishing grounds, the areas in which they had caught structural and target species, and the types of gear they had fished. To obtain spatial information, the appropriate nautical chart was chosen and the participant was asked to mark the locations of coral and sponge catches on the chart. Participants were also asked about any changes they had observed in the locations and abundance of coral and sponges they had caught throughout their careers.

The majority of interviews took place in fishermen's homes, but in several cases the interview took place on the wharf, and in one case on a fishing vessel. In several interviews, fishermen's wives were present or nearby and would clarify information or offer additional detail. As all interviews were recorded by writing down fishermen's responses, we endeavored to have two people present during the interviews; one individual would ask questions for half the time and the other recorded ,and roles were switched half-way through each interview. Following the interview, we discussed our written comments and amended them when perceptions of the interview were different between interviewers. Interviews were then transcribed from notes immediately.

In compiling information for this study, the interviews recorded by Fuller and Cameron (1998) were re-sampled for information on specific locations of sponges and corals in addition to fishermen's information on changes to the benthic environment over time. Detailed notes for all interviews were compiled and organized by theme, with information always linked to the original interviewee.

## 3.2 Results

### *3.2.1 Selection of Interview Participants*

Not all fishermen who were contacted or recommended by peers as good candidates were interviewed. In Newfoundland, where interviews were collected over a one-week period, 13 fishermen were interviewed out of 41 contacted. More fishermen were interviewed in Nova Scotia where 52 were interviewed out of 86 on the contact list. Only nine fishermen were contacted in New Brunswick, primarily because the focus area for those interviews was the Bay of Fundy and Scotian Shelf, with the goal of covering as much of that area as possible, hence no fishermen were interviewed who fished in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, although this area is also know to have both corals and sponges as part of the benthic fauna found in the area (Brunel et al., 1998). In total, four fishermen from New Brunswick were interviewed, resulting in a total of 67 interviews.

### *3.2.2 Fishing History: Gear Type, Target Species and Area Fished*

The majority of fishermen interviewed had spent between 20 and 40 years in the fishery and their mean age was 33.7 yr (+/- 1.2 SD) (Figure 3.2). Fifteen fishermen possessed more 40 years of experience and eight had been fishing for less than 20 years. Almost all participants who had spent more than 20 years in the fishery started as inshore fishermen, targeting commercial species within 12 miles of shore. Forty-five percent of the interviewees had fished bottom longlines at some stage of their career, with gillnets, lobster traps and otter trawls being the next most frequent gear types (Figure 3.3).

As inshore fisheries declined, particularly in the late 1980's and early 1990's, fishermen either continued to fish groundfish and moved to offshore waters, switched target species from groundfish to invertebrate fisheries and stayed on the inshore grounds, or switched species and moved to offshore waters. Fishermen in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick who had targeted groundfish early in their careers switched to lobster, crab and scallop. Fishermen interviewed in Newfoundland who had targeted groundfish switched to shrimp, crab and turbot after 1992. While fishermen in Nova Scotia remained in the same general fishing area, but switched species, fishermen in Newfoundland targeted new species in areas where they had not previously fished, thus expanding the range of their fishing experience, and hence knowledge on coral and sponge locations. Among all fishermen interviewed, those who had fished in offshore waters more frequently encountered corals and sponges than those who had fished exclusively in inshore waters. Most fishermen did not fish outside the 200-mile limit on a regular basis.

Fishermen who were active fishermen at the time of the interviews generally fished more than one species, although historically they had fished an even greater range of species across a greater range of fishing seasons. Most fishermen identified groundfish as being their major target species during at least one stage of their career (Figure 3.4a). When referring to groundfish, fishermen generally also referred separately to cod (*Gadus morhua*) and haddock (*Melanogrammus aeglefinus*) and sometimes pollock (*Pollachius virens*) (Figure 3.4b). When mentioning a specific species, fishermen referred most often to cod, frequently in the past tense. Fishermen fishing off Nova Scotia reported a greater diversity of fish species targeted throughout their careers, while fishermen in Newfoundland referred almost exclusively to cod and turbot (*Reinhardtius hippoglossoides*) as their targeted groundfish.

### *3.2.3 Knowledge of Distribution of Corals and Sponges*

Seventeen percent of fishermen had not seen or recognized corals during the course of their fishing career. Fishermen who did not see corals either fished out of New Brunswick, and mainly in the Bay of Fundy, or were inshore fishermen targeting lobster (*Homarus americanus*). Several fishermen referred to “coral bottom”, but this was identified in shallow water and was most likely the calcareous red algae, *Lithothamnion* sp. Forty-one percent of fishermen interviewed did not see sponges, with the majority of these individuals fishing out of Cape Breton in Nova Scotia. Fishermen who fished with longlines, traps or gillnets were less likely to report collecting sponges.

Fishermen provided locations of where they caught corals and sponges by the description of specific area or name, and by locating the areas of catches on nautical charts provided (Figure 3.5-3.7, Table 3.1 (corals) and Table 3.2 (sponges). Corals are found from Georges Bank to off of Cape Chidley in Labrador, with the majority of locations identified along the continental shelf break or edges of fishing banks (Figure 3.5). Fishermen were able to identify specific species of coral if asked, by using photographs provided and Gass & Willison (2005) provide detailed information on where specific species of corals were located according to fishermen’s interviews. Six species or species groups were recognized, including *Paragorgia,* a large gorgonian coral, which was frequently referred to as bubble gum coral; *Acanella,* a smaller gorgonian found typically in muddy substrate; *Flabellum,* or “cup coral”; *Keratioses*, or gold band coral; *Paramuricea*; popcorn coral; and *Primnoa* (Table 3.1). Fishermen also simply identified corals as trees and “strawberry bottom” was mentioned in the interviews and likely refers to the soft coral, *Gersemia rubiformis*, found in inshore locations.

Fishermen identified areas of sponges, both on the shelf in the Scotia Fundy area and along the edges of the banks in the Newfoundland Labrador area (Figure 3.7). When identifying specific locations of sponges on charts, fishermen noted “Russian Hats”, which is the glass sponge, *Vazella pourtalesi,* (see Chapter 5) and distinguished between sponges and glass sponges in general. “Glass sponges” as a specific group were identified by fishermen in Nova Scotia only and were located on charts by fishermen in the Northeast Channel, the Emerald Basin / Sambro Bank area and on the Stone Fence at the entrance to the Laurentian Channel. Of the 16 fishermen who reported seeing sponges off Nova Scotia, six specifically mentioned “Russian Hats”. Fishermen in the fishing off of Cape Breton spoke of “finger sponges”, fitting the common description of *Haliclona oculata* and *Isodicyta* spp. Those fishing in the Bay of Fundy with scallop dredges reported sponges described as the “bread crumb sponge” and the “mattress sponge,” which are thought to be *Halichondria panicea* and *Mycale lingua*, respectively. These sponges are known from Nova Scotian waters, and in the Bay of Fundy in particular, with identities confirmed in faunal surveys of scallop bycatch in the lower Bay of Fundy (Caddy et al., 1970; Fuller et al., 1998). Fishermen in New Brunswick (both of whom fished with scallop gear) gave conflicting statements with one fishermen saying that he captured sponges in every tow and another stating that he captured sponges only occasionally. In Newfoundland, fishermen described sponges coming up in “sheets”, which is similar to trawl survey collections of the glass sponge *Asconema foliata* (see Chapter 4). Fishermen also described “ball” sponges along the Labrador shelf, which are most likely the demosponge, *Geodia* spp. (Table 3.2) (Chapter 4).

### *3.2.4 Ecological Observations of Corals and Sponges*

Fishermen targeted different types of fish when hauling in corals and sponges (Table 3.1 and 3.2). In Nova Scotia, fishermen reported catching halibut in the "trees", particularly on the Scotian Shelf, on the Stone Fence and in the Sable Island Gully. "Trees" were also noted as being important for pollock. In Newfoundland, corals were caught in the turbot fishery, both by gillnets and otter trawls. One respondent linked the presence of fish in corals to "eyebait", i.e., the shrimp (*Pandalus* spp.) that are often associated with cold-water corals.

The presence of Russian Hats on the Scotian Shelf was linked to the targeting of redfish (*Sebastes* spp.) and pollock (*Pollachius virens*). When asked about the smell or texture of sponges, fishermen gave specific answers which can be used to identify sponges to the genus level. For example, fishermen noted a "garlic" smell, which is often attributed to the genus *Suberites*. Fishermen did not make any specific reference to the importance of sponges for a particular target species, although one fisherman suggested the importance of "havens" created by sponges and rockweed (*Fucus vesiculosus*). These collective observations suggest that fishermen are potentially able to identify ecological features that can assist in identifying species in addition to recognizing the importance of "structure" for ecological functions, such as the provision of food and habitat.

### *3.2.5 Fishing Impacts and Changes to the Marine Environment*

Among the more sensitive aspects of the interviews were those that pertained to fishermen's observations of changes over time, their thoughts on the importance of the seafloor, and specific conservation concerns they might hold.  For this reason, we attempted to interview retired fishermen to ensure could be more openness about perceptions of fishing impacts, as there is a tendency in the fishing communities to attribute environmental damage to gear types that are fished by others. Several interviewees, in fact, did not want to discuss conservation concerns or perceptions about changes over time. One interviewee in particular said that he did not encounter corals at any time during his fishing activity, although he had observed a gillnet on a wharf to be full of small *Acanella*, a species associated with muddy bottoms. He then was willing to speak more about where he found coral, but not about the impacts of fishing.

In response to the question about changes over time, fishermen reported capturing fewer corals and having to move into deeper waters and further offshore (Table 3.3). Only one respondent made a comment about sponges, and he stated that there had been an increase over time. This individual fished in the NAFO Area 4T (Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence) where there has been an increase in sponge over time, according to research trawl surveys (Hughes Benoit, DFO Gulf Region pers. comm.) The move from inshore to offshore water was particularly evident in Newfoundland. Changes in the fishery was conducted were also seen as important, as fishermen noted  introduction of computer technology, such as depth sounders and high resolution fish finders, was viewed by two individuals as being  a negative development in the fishery as both have meant that fish have fewer places to hide.

Fishermen had conflicting views about the importance of the seafloor to fish populations. One respondent claimed that the entire seafloor was important, while others noted that it was important for spawning in particular. The “good fishing” in the coral areas was noted, with fishermen returning to these areas year after year, despite losing fishing gear. When discussing impacts to the seafloor in particular, fishermen who had fished with bottom longline gear tended to blame the otter trawl gear for problems associated with the fishery and damage to the bottom. A few fishermen who had fished with trawl gear also acknowledged the impact of that gear on the seafloor.

Fishermen were wary of discussing conservation measures, as to many fishermen “conservation” meant closing areas to fishing, which was experienced by fishermen in Nova Scotia and Newfoundland following the cod collapse and subsequent moratorium on the groundfish fishery in much of Atlantic Canada. The decline of the inshore fish stocks and subsequent move to offshore has resulted in a shift in traditional fishing grounds and effective closure of areas formerly fished. Nevertheless, fishermen did refer to specific areas that were important for Atlantic cod spawning and areas known for coral abundance when discussing conservation measures.

## 3.3 Discussion

LEK has increasingly been used to augment natural science and inform management strategies, as large-scale environmental change needs to be understood by policy-makers more rapidly than can be accommodated by the time demanded of scientific research. The majority of LEK research has focused on terrestrial ecosystems with farmer and hunter information being collected far more frequently than that of fishers (Brook & McLachlan, 2008). Interdisciplinary methods, when combined with the natural science information, can be particularly useful in the field of applied ecology, where scientific information must be used to address problems of practical importance, as has been shown in the integration of fisher’s knowledge with the design of marine protected areas and marine reserves (Neis, 1995; Scholz et al., 2004). LEK in conservation biology is again equally important as natural science as human impacts are more frequently the greatest threat to biodiversity. Including a human component in the data collection phase can facilitate the implementation of ensuing management plans (Neis et al., 1999).

### *3.3.1 Fishermen's Contributions to Sponge and Coral Ecology*

We demonstrate the existence of fishermen's information in spatially describing the locations of corals, extending and building upon the data gathered by Breeze et al., (1997) (Breeze, 1997), and report for the first time fishermen's records of marine sponges in the Northwest Atlantic. Fishermen who fished in offshore waters more often reported seeing corals and sponges, and fishermen who fished with bottom-tending gear also were more likely to have seen corals and sponges in their fishing gear. Bottom trawls, dredges, bottom gillnets and bottom longlines are much more likely to encounter and catch epifaunal species than traps (Fuller et al., 2008). Using fishermen's information to examine biogeographical patterns of species distribution provides an important baseline for species and groups of organisms that are both difficult and expensive to study. Our decision to interview fishermen with extensive experience in the fishery meant that we did not interview fishermen who had recently entered the fishery and, therefore, may have had more experience going to new fishing areas, particularly areas in the Arctic. As a result, we collected more historical information on where corals and sponges were caught in the past, and slightly less on current distribution. This was more pronounced in Newfoundland where, until the cod moratorium in 1992, fishing was primarily on the banks, with few vessels fishing deeper than 600 m.

Fishermen were able to identify particular species and the areas and bottom types on which they were found, leading to spatial information on the locations of particular hotspots of coral and sponge abundance. Fishermen's knowledge, at least at the scale it was collected here, does not lend itself to fine-scale habitat mapping of a wide range of coral and sponge species. Rather, fishermen are able to confirm areas where corals and sponges were caught in abundances that affected their fishing behaviour. Fishermen are also able to identify commercially targeted fish species that prefer complex structural habitat.

Fishermen's observations of the importance of habitat structure, exemplified by the common reference to corals as "trees" is consistent with scientific knowledge where others have found specific associations of fish species with corals (Husebo et al., 2002; Stone, 2006). Fishermen specifically noted that halibut, turbot and pollock were found in corals, while cod was not. In the Northwest Atlantic, Edinger et al., (2007) did not find strong statistical associations of fish with corals, however they used datasets that were not collected simultaneously and relied solely on trawl survey information, which does not allow for *in situ* spatial analyses, such as those completed by Stoner & Titgen (2003). Others have recorded fishermen's information and commercial species associations with sea pens in the Gulf of St. Lawrence (Colpron et al., 2010).

In describing the importance of bottom type in their fishing practices and specifically regarding structural species, fishermen tended to refer to sponges and corals as being more of nuisance, in that they would frequently tear up gear, or have to untangle lines and nets. At the same time, however, fishermen also reported that these areas were where the bigger fish were, particularly halibut and pollock. A limitation to fishermen's ecological knowledge is that they will only know about places where they have fished, and hence the larger scale distribution of structural species or habitat cannot be inferred, unless a broad enough scale of interviewing is done.

### *3.3.2 Linking Fishermen's Knowledge and Scientific Research*

Given the scale, detail and amount of fishermen's knowledge, and the relative difficulty in putting the information into a format where it lends itself to statistical testing, there remains reluctance to use such knowledge in scientific study. However, it is also likely that observations from fishermen have indeed provided the basis for many scientific questions, but that these initial observations have been infrequently recorded or credited, particularly if they were gathered outside of directed information collection. Fishermen's knowledge is generally communicated in informal settings whereas most fisheries scientific information sessions are structured in such a way that the scientists are presenting the information and that the fishermen are asked to comment on what is being presented. There are examples in the Northwest Atlantic where fishermen's concerns about the impacts of one species on another have been specifically tested. Concerns about the impact of white hake (*Urophycis tenuis*) on the recruitment of American lobsters (*Homarus americanus*) in the Gulf of St. Lawrence lead to the design of a detailed scientific study to investigate this implied effect. Subsequent analysis of the stomach contents of white hake revealed that, in fact, very few juvenile lobsters were being consumed (Davis et al. 2004).

In the Northwest Atlantic, with the exception of the collection of fishermen's knowledge following the cod collapse (Hutchings & Ferguson, 2000; Ames, 2004; Wroblewski et al., 2005; Grabowski et al., 2007), arguably fishermen's information on corals has lead to the greatest expansion of a line of scientific inquiry. Following the information collated by Breeze et al., (1997), the first international cold water coral conference was held in 2000 (Willison et al. 2001), which has ultimately resulted in the establishment of a biannual cold-water coral conference. Secondly, following this first meeting, the Canadian government allocated significant research funds over the past decade in support of scientific studies of the corals on the east coast of Canada, which collectively have increased the knowledge on the distribution and ecology of corals in eastern Canadian waters (Buhl-Mortensen & Mortensen, 2003; Mortensen & Buhl-Mortensen, 2005; Mortensen et al., 2005; Edinger et al., 2007; Wareham & Edinger, 2007; Watanabe et al., 2009; Edinger et al., 2010). Thirdly, fisheries research surveys and observer programs began to record the presence and absence of corals on a regular basis (see compiled results in Kenchington et al., (2010). Fishermen's information has been valuable in locating areas for scientific research on sponges and corals in the Northeast Atlantic as well (Bruntse & Tendal, 2001; Fossa et al., 2002). Likewise, initial interview data presented in this study were used to determine video transect locations of "Russian hat" sponges on the Scotian Shelf with particular target areas on the edge of Sambro Bank, as well as remote-operated vehicle dive locations in the Northeast Channel, during which an active fishermen participated in the 2001 R/V Hudson Research cruise. Records from fishermen, including a sample of "Spiders Hazard", provided the basis of the scientific investigation of the reef forming coral, *Lophelia pertusa,* on the Stone Fence. Our interviews from Newfoundland formed the basis of a comprehensive research program on deep-water corals in that province Newfoundland and an extensive mapping of research survey and observer records (Edinger et al., 2007; Wareham, 2007).

In both the Northwest and Northeast Atlantic, the information held by fishermen on deep-water corals and sponges preceded the collection of data through scientific research surveys. From their inception in the late 1950's, trawl surveys conducted by fisheries scientists have been limited to quantifying species of commercial concern. As of 2002 and 2003, respectively, research trawl surveys in the Scotia / Fundy Region and the Newfoundland Region have collected and identified coral species. Total biomass of sponges has been recorded in the Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence research surveys since 1986, with some species information being collected since 2005; in the Scotia Fundy Trawl Surveys since 2006 and in the Newfoundland trawl surveys since 1995. Since 2008, Newfoundland research surveys have collected individual sponge samples for identification (see Chapter 4 for preliminary analysis of that data). Fisheries observer programs began in the late 1970's, with varying degrees of coverage depending on the target fishery and gear type, with systematic reporting of corals in the Newfoundland Fisheries Observer Program since 2004 (Wareham & Edinger, 2007). Since 2010, the Newfoundland Fisheries Observer Program includes photographic information as collected by observers (V. Wareham, DFO Newfoundland Region, personal communication).

### *3.3.3 Using LEK in Fisheries Management and Marine Conservation*

In order to use fishermen's knowledge, management systems need to be established to incorporate this knowledge into fisheries management plans. As fisheries science and management broadens to incorporate an ecosystem approach, fishermen's knowledge should be incorporated into the management process and include fishermen as part of the ecosystem (Martin et al., 2007). Fishermen's information exists within the complex social and ecological network of fisheries and fishing communities (Murray et al., 2006) and as such, can have important contributions to ecosystem based management (Leslie & McLeod, 2007), adaptive management (Berkes et al., 2000) and co-management (Noble, 2000).

As fisheries management plans evolve to take into account ecosystem impacts of fishing, and the impact that the ecosystem itself has on the dynamic nature of wild fish populations, there is a need to incorporate data that have not necessarily been collected by traditional scientific methods. In the oyster dredge fishery in New Zealand, for example, where concerns about impacts of the fishing method on the target population, as well as the seafloor, have been raised, fishermen's information has been incorporated into the fishing plan (Hill et al., 2010). The authors compared recent fishermen’s information to interviews collected from fishermen in the same area and documented by Cranfield et al., 2003). They found diverging views on the impacts of the directed oyster fishery on benthic habitat, as well as the dependence of a healthy oyster population on the health of the complex benthic structure known as “molluk”. The reasons for the divergence between the two sets of interviews, were explained partially by a shifting baseline, and partially by a obtaining a more comprehensive view of the fishery, by including both existing and retired fishermen in the interviews. The resulting incorporation of fishermen’s information into the fisheries management plan, and subsequent evaluation of that plan lead to the inclusion of fishermen’s information, the resolution of a conflict between different viewpoints and in time, perhaps better fisheries management.

In Canada, fishermen’s information on the location of benthic species has not been explicitly incorporated into fisheries management, nor has the information collected by scientific surveys of the seafloor, although this information has been used to close areas to fishing activity in the Atlantic (Breeze & Fenton, 2007) and the Pacific (Cook et al., 2008). In some cases, voluntary closures by industry have been instigated as a precursor to a *Fisheries Act* closure (Ardron et al., 2007). Protection of both sponges and corals, and particularly those in the deep-water, has received increasing attention due in large part to international policy developments (specifically the United Nations General Assembly Resolutions 61/105 and 64/72), and subsequent protocols for protecting vulnerable marine ecosystems in areas beyond national jurisdiction (Kuemlangan & Sanders, 2008; FAO, 2009). Individual fishermen’s knowledge, however, has not been used to establish protection, as management processes in Canada tend to involve government staff and industry representatives, rather than fishermen themselves. It can be argued that the distance between holding the knowledge and being able to take part in stewardship processes in an inclusive way has only served to further distance fishermen from conservation initiatives.

The increase in the use of local ecological knowledge, quantified by (Brook & McLachlan, 2008) over the past two decades and across ecosystems is now drawing criticism from social scientists concerned with the lack of standardized methodology (Davis & Ruddle 2010) as well as concerns by conservation practitioners that the collection of information without the involvement of communities at the outset of a particular research question may hamper applied conservation efforts. Natural sciences tend to want to use information collected from resource users as point data, to establish trends or to determine a previous ecosystem state, particularly when scientific information is lacking. The incorporation of resource users' knowledge is often tested against or coupled with additional research data. From a pure information perspective, this does not seem problematic, and in fact fishermen's knowledge has been helpful in establishing scientific hypothesis and filling data gaps. Social scientists tend to insist on the inherent value of local knowledge and that its collection and incorporation into decision-making be used to empower the resource users (Brook & McLachlan, 2005). Likewise, conservation scientists have argued that it is the responsibility of the scientist to use information towards the protection of biodiversity and ecosystems (Noss, 2007).

Here, we have presented important information held by resource users on the distribution of corals and sponges, where the data were used to map concentrations of these organisms for the ultimate purpose of protecting them. It is obvious that information held by resource users has an important place in primary research, particularly in the establishment of baseline information and the formation of hypotheses upon which to test further scientific questions. The relationship of the resource users to the use of their information will change depending upon where along the spectrum of natural science local ecological knowledge is incorporated. Is the knowledge important for simply identifying biodiversity – or is it important for use in applied science, and in particular conservation science. More recent experience by Copron et al,. (2010) indicates that fishermen continue to be willing to share their information on coral distribution in the Atlantic Canadian waters, and appreciated that their opinions were being collected. The information presented here and in Gass & Willison (2005), as well as that in Copron et al., (2010) suggests that fishermen are willing and able to contribute knowledge, data and ideas that can be used in ecosystem-based management, and in particular, the protection of marine benthic habitats.

## 3.4 Conclusion

In the Northwest Atlantic, fishermen's knowledge has contributed to the initial understanding of distributional patterns of sponges and corals and has been used to further scientific research that has greatly expanded knowledge of benthic structural species. Fishermen tend to have more species-specific information regarding corals, however this could be a result of the fact that they were given an identification guide as part of the interview process. In this study, fishermen were willing to provide information on the role that corals and sponges play in the marine environment, particularly as they related to providing fish habitat. Fishermen are aware of and willing to share information on the impacts their activities have on structural species. Unlike the process of collecting fishermen's knowledge on commercial species, where much has been written regarding the incorporation of this information into management processes, the current practices of ecosystem based management do not lend themselves to the incorporation of spatial information on seafloor species.

Table 3.1. Observations by fishermen of areas where corals were caught and fishermen's perspectives on relationships between corals and commercially targeted species, as well as other marine species observed in the fishing nets.

| Participant | Species / Description | Gear /Species |
|---|---|---|
| **New Brunswick** | | |
| 28 | There are trees in between Browns [Bank] and Georges [Bank] | otter trawl / groundfish |
| **Nova Scotia** | | |
| 2 | Trees in the astern and western gully, fished halibut in the trees, the Stone Fence area off Quereau used to be full of trees | longline & otter trawl / groundfish |
| 4 | There used to be coral off Grand Manan | longline / groundfish |
| 8 | When longlining, there were piles of them [trees] on the Stone Fence, also lots in the Sable Island Gully | catch halibut in the gully with the corals |
| 9 | Trees on Georges [Bank] and Browns [Bank]; there is "eyebait" in the coral and the pollock would follow it | otter trawl / groundfish |
| 11 | Corals around the Stone Fence. Lots of gear lost in the corals on the edge of Georges [Bank] | otter trawl / groundfish |
| 13 | Would get trees off Georges [Bank] | otter trawl / groundfish |
| 15 | Used to get a lot of pollock in the trees, we cleaned them up | otter trawl / groundfish |
| 16 | Trees in the North East Channel | longline / groundfish |
| 17 | Trees were off the deep end and in Hell's kitchen | longline / groundfish |
| 18 | Corals are at the east end of Sable Island gully, at 250-300ft, halibut go in the corals for protection | longline / halibut |
| 20 | Trees follow the continental shelf, eastern end of Georges [Bank] and heel of Browns; halibut was good in the coral | otter trawl / groundfish |
| 21 | Trees in the gully, and in hell's kitchen, used to be on Romney's peak, halibut are in the trees | longline / groundfish |
| 22 | Get trees in the Sable Island Gully, just brought on up the other day. | longline / groundfish |
| 201 | Referred to antler corals, doesn't get them anymore | danish seine & longline / groundfish |

Table 3.1. continued.

| Participant | Species / Description | Gear /Species |
|---|---|---|
| 203 | Observed coral on the back of crabs | trap / crab |
| 204 | "*Primnoa*" recognized, find it out past the Bay, in by St. Pauls Island | longline / groundfish |
| 216 | Would get trees in the gear when fishing for redfish, but not when targeting cod in shallower water. Also got them when halibut fishing | otter trawl /redfish longline / halibut |
| 217 | Didn't fish in there [Stone Fence area] a lot because the gear got tangled in the coral, but there was good fishing there. Targeting redfish. | otter trawl / groundfish / redfish |
| 218 | Both *Primnoa* & *Paragorgia* on the Stone Fence | longline / groundfish |
| 221 | Recognized *Paragorgia* | longline / halibut<br>gillnet / pollock |
| 223 | Recognized both black coral and *Paragorgia,* around the holes | longline / groundfish |
| 224 | Recognized *Keratoises*, *Primnoa* and *Paragorgia* | longline / halibut |
| 225 | Colour pale red, orange, (*Primnoa, Paragorgi*a), *Lophelia* (only on the corner (Stone Fence), *Keratoises* Stone fence, saw some in the Gully. Saw *Keratoises* in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, of Southwest Newfoundland fishing for redfish. Used to save pieces, remembers the gold bands. Also glowed (bioluminescence when it came out of the water). | longline & otter trawl / pollock & halibut |
| 226 | Recognized *Lophelia*, trees in the Gully and Stone Fence. | longline / halibut |
| 210 | Bubble gum coral along the 50' line, at 400 to 600 fathoms | gillnet / turbot & shrimp trawl |
| 211 | Trees, find them in 150-200 fathoms, off Labrador | longline & gillnets / turbot<br>otter trawl / shrimp |
| 215 | Several species recognized including *Paragorgia, Primnoa, Lophelia*, black coral and *Acanella.* Couldn't get your trawl over it [coral[] | otter trawl / groundfish |
| 427 | Caught bits of strawberries (*Paragorgia*), while fishing for turbot | otter trawl / turbot |

Table 3.1 continued.

| **Participant** | **Species / Description** | **Gear /Species** |
|---|---|---|
| 428 | Lots of *Paragorgia* in the area fishing for turbot by the 200 mile line, Nets would get caught in the coral, Red corals caught almost every nets were hauled in while fishing turbot on rough bottom. | otter trawl / turbot |
| 431 | Corals west of 200-mile limit boundary. There are trees along the edge of the bank [Grand Bank] | otter trawl / turbot |
| 432 | They are like trees, growing up like a tree on the bottom. | otter trawl / turbot |
| 433 | Recognized *Primnoa* | Gillnet / turbot |
| 434 | Would get bubble gum coral on hard bottom while gillnetting for turbot | Gillnet / turbot |
| 435 | Got cup corals in the shrimp trawl | otter trawl / shrimp |
| 436 | Get coral on edge of hard bottom, most of the time while targeting for turbot | Gillnet / turbot |
| 437 | Get all corals in gillnets, found it around the Funk Islands | Gillnet / turbot |

Table 3.2. Observations by fishermen of areas where sponges were caught and fishermen's perspectives on relationships between sponges and commercially targeted species, as well as other marine species observed in the fishing nets.

| Participant | Species / Description | Gear / Species |
|---|---|---|
| **New Brunswick** | | |
| 27 | Get it, but not a lot. It smells bad. | Dredge / scallop |
| 28 | Not much sponge in the Bay of Fundy, sometimes gets the odd piece. | Dredge / scallop |
| 29 | Get bread crumb sponge | Dredge / scallop |
| 30 | Get sponge in almost every tow, there is more in the rocky areas, not much of the branching stuff | Dredge / scallop |
| **Nova Scotia** | | |
| 5 | Recognized the importance of havens, especially sponge and rockweed habitat. | dredge / scallop |
| 10 | Sponge in some areas on the hard bottom, sponge used to fill the rake but now it is gone, we called it cheese bottom. | dredge / scallop |
| 12 | Some sponge in scallop dredges, hard bottom on Georges. | dredge / scallop |
| 14 | Russian hats on the end of Georges and off Halifax on Sambro Bank, you would get a load of Russian Hats. | otter trawl / groundfish |
| 15 | Russian hats off Halifax, 30-40 miles SE of Halifax in deep water, only place I've ever seen them. | otter trawl / groundfish |
| 16 | Russian Hats in the Patch. | gillnet & longline / groundfish |
| 18 | Russian Hats off Sambro, that is the only place you'll find them. Eastern side of Emerald basin, on the hard bottom. | gillnet & longline / groundfish |
| 19 | Get Russian hats when trawling for redfish and pollock. | otter trawl / redfish |
| 20 | Spider's nests and Russian Hats on the Western Edge of Sambro Bank. Would get a ton of Russian Hats when looking for redfish. | otter trawl/ groundfish |
| 201 | Finger sponge, bread crumb sponge as well. | danish seine & longline |

Table 3.2. continued.

| Participant | Species / Description | Gear / Species |
|---|---|---|
| 202 | Eyed finger sponge, branching sponge on the edge of rough bottom. | gillnet / groundfish trap / lobster |
| 215 | Would get sponge in the same place as corals. | otter trawl/ groundfish |
| 216 | Stinky sponges on Scatterie Bank and Artimon Bank, shallow water 12-15 fathoms when targeting redfish. | otter trawl / redfish |
| 217 | In shallow waters of Banquereau Bank, and on St. Pierre Bank. | otter trawl / groundfish |
| 220 | They don't stink, come in different shapes and sizes and sometimes look like fingers on the hard bottom areas including Scatterie Bank, Smokey Bank and north of there. | otter trawl / groundfish |
| 224 | They are in the shape of watermelons and turnips, and they were right spongy, full of water and jelly (mucous) and very smelly. | longline / groundfish |
| **Newfoundland** | | |
| 207 | Round, flat, thick or thin also finger sponges, at all depths, to 200 fathoms, finger sponges from 150 fathoms. | gillnet / shrimp trawl |
| 213 | Torn up, beige in colour. | gillnet / groundfish |
| 427 | Smelled like garlic, get bucketfuls around the virgin rocks, in shallow water. | otter trawl / skate & monkfish |
| 428 | Get them occasionally in gillnets, very smelly. Glass sponges on the Stone Fence. | gillnets / otter trawl |
| 430 | Get them scattered in nets, they are pretty much scattered over the ocean floor, get coral / sponge most of the time when targeting turbot. | gillnets / turbot |
| 431 | Sponges caught in shrimp grid in NAFO area 2JF, soft bottom, very smelly, sheet-like - almost like sheets of foam, sometimes in balls. | otter trawl / shrimp |
| 432 | Patches of them, all along Labrador coast, in deep water >1000 m, sponge in the otter trawl caught both when fishing for turbot. | otter trawl / turbot |

Table 3.2. continued.

| Participant | Species / Description | Gear / Species |
|---|---|---|
| 433 | Not in every net, some nets there were a dozen individuals or so, for every tonne of "product" would get 50-100lbs of sponge. | gillnet / turbot |
| 434 | Would get it in bits and pieces, in gillnets looks like styrofoam, most of it is on the side of cliffs. | gillnet / turbot |
| 435 | Gets sponges the same shape as the Russian Hat, but they are orange, sometimes on shrimp grate by not very often. | otter trawl / shrimp |
| 436 | Get it in the gillnets and in shrimp grate, the size of a chart, smells bad, brownish in colour and comes in sheets. | gillnet / turbot , otter trawl / shrimp |
| 437 | Get scattered pieces of sponge in the shrimp nets, gets in the grid and gillnet when turbot fishing at 250 fathoms. | gillnet / turbot , otter trawl / shrimp |

Table 3.3. Fishermen’s observations of changes over time to the seafloor and the fishery; the importance of the seafloor to commercial fish populations and conservation concerns.

| Participant | Perceptions of Change Overtime | Importance of the Seafloor for Commercial Fish Species | Conservation Comments | Gear / Species |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nova Scotia | | | | |
| 201 | Sees as many sponges now if not more. | Don't know how important, but it is part of the whole. | Walk a fine line making it protectable and fishable at the same time. | danish seine & longine / groundfish |
| 203 | | There is a crane off Cape St. Lawrence, it is like a reef. I fish as close to it as possible. | Cod are coming back a little but not enough to open it up | danish seine / crab trap |
| 204 | The whole Bay (Bay St. Lawrence) is bare compared to what it used to be. | | I would ban all draggers if I could. | longline / groundfish |
| 215 | Saw corals in the 1970-1990, in the early 80's you wouldn't get the big corals you would years ago. The Stone Fence is now as level as a table, it’s a desert compared to what it used to be. | | Sydney Bight, is a spawning ground, all juvenile fish are found there. It should be protected. | otter trawl/ groundfish |

Table 3.3. continued.

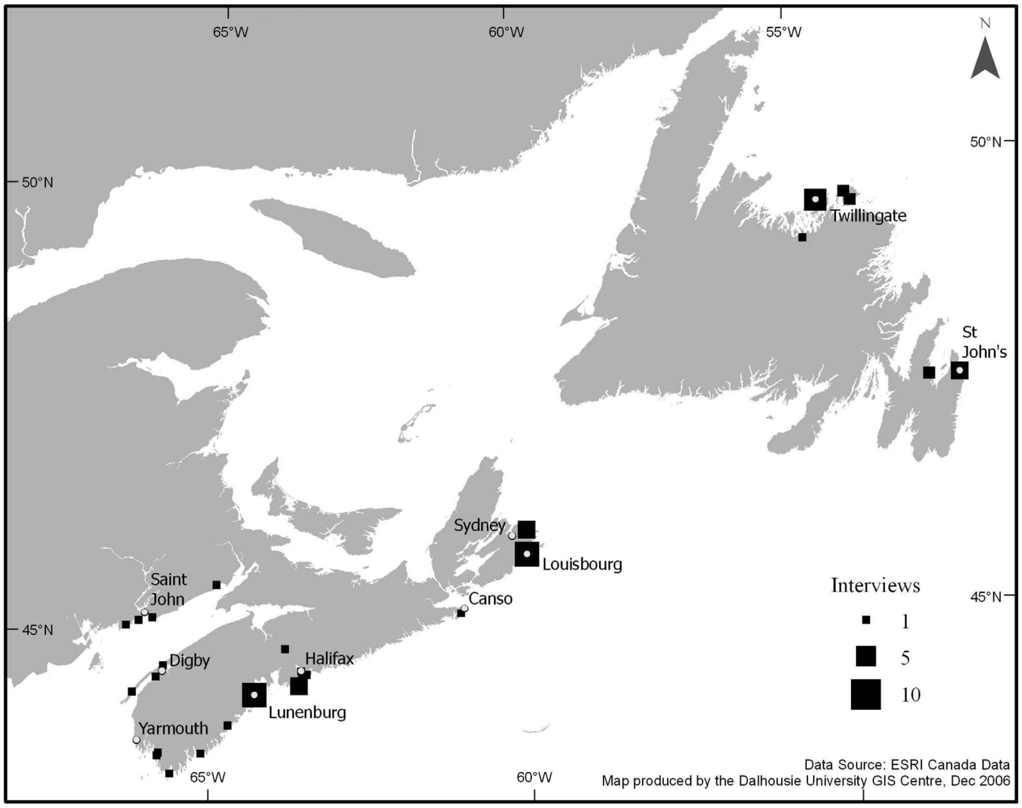
| Participant | Perceptions of Change Overtime | Importance of the Seafloor for Commercial Fish Species | Conservation Comments | Gear Fished |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 216 | I guess there was a whole lot more out there compared to what there is now. Technology had a lot to do with it, navigational technology fooled the whole party, you don’t have to use your judgement anymore. | | Would have put quotas on in the earlier years, eliminated the draggers. Fish were dead in the draggers, they had a lot more discard. I was on it so I helped them do it. | otter trawl /redfish<br>longline / halibut |
| 222 | On the northern edge of the [Scotian] shelf, at one time you would get gear caught up on the bottom, now there are only leaches (hagfish) down there. Dragging ruined the bottom, and they realized it too late. | Feeding grounds on the bottom were tore up by the draggers. When fishing with the danish seine, would get 5 legged brittle stars and round stars with spikes. By the end, I wasn't getting any more stars at all. | | longline & otter trawl / groundfish / danish seine / Groundfish |
| 223 | | Bottom is important for spawning, not sure if it is important for food | | longline / groundfish |
| 224 | I the later years, didn't see that many corals | | Should have protected the Gully years ago. | longline / halibut |

Table 3.3. continued.
.

| Participant | Perceptions of Change Overtime | Importance of the Seafloor for Commercial Fish Species | Conservation Comments | Gear Fished |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 226 | There wasn't a rock left for anything to grow on. Fished along all good hard bottom areas, eastern Banquereau, Western St. Pierre, both sides of gully, St. Paul's Island. Draggers ruined the bottom for fish, nothing for them to feed off. | Would lose a lot of gear, [in the trees], but it was worth going back because there was a lot of fish there. | | longline / halibut & groundfish |
| **Newfoundland** | | | | |
| 207 | Moved out into deeper water after 1992. Big turbots are in the deeper waters. People in Fogo are gillnetting in deeper water. | Habitat destruction doesn't have an effect on fish numbers, it is overfishing that does it. | | shrimp trawl / gillnet / turbot |
| 209 | | | Spawning grounds should have been closed down to draggers, would have saved the cod fishery. | gillnets / groundfish |

Table 3.3. continued.

| Participant | Perceptions of Change Overtime | Importance of the Seafloor for Commercial Fish Species | Conservation Comments | Gear Fished |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 211 | Have to keep going further because there are no fish left | | | longline & gillnets / turbot otter trawl / shrimp |
| 213 | Never blame the collapse on the draggers alone, but also on computers. When draggers were given computers the fishery collapsed. | Every bit of stuff that grows on the ocean floor is important for fish. | | handlining & gillnets / groundfish |
| 427 | Not much change in the bottom, except more garbage. Plastic and twine are the worst, they don't break up. | | | otter trawl / turbot |
| 430 | Started inshore with cod traps off St. John's, fished offshore for the past 10-15 years. Moved offshore and needed larger boat. | | | gillnets / turbot |
| 432 | We are going deeper and further; we can take twice as much and stay twice as long and fish four types of gear at once | | | otter trawl / turbot |



Data Source: ESRI Canada Data
Map produced by the Dalhousie University GIS Centre, Dec 2006

Figure 3.1. Locations and number of interviews with fishermen in Atlantic Canada who provided information on the locations of corals and sponges in the Northwest Atlantic in interviews collected between 1998 and 2001.

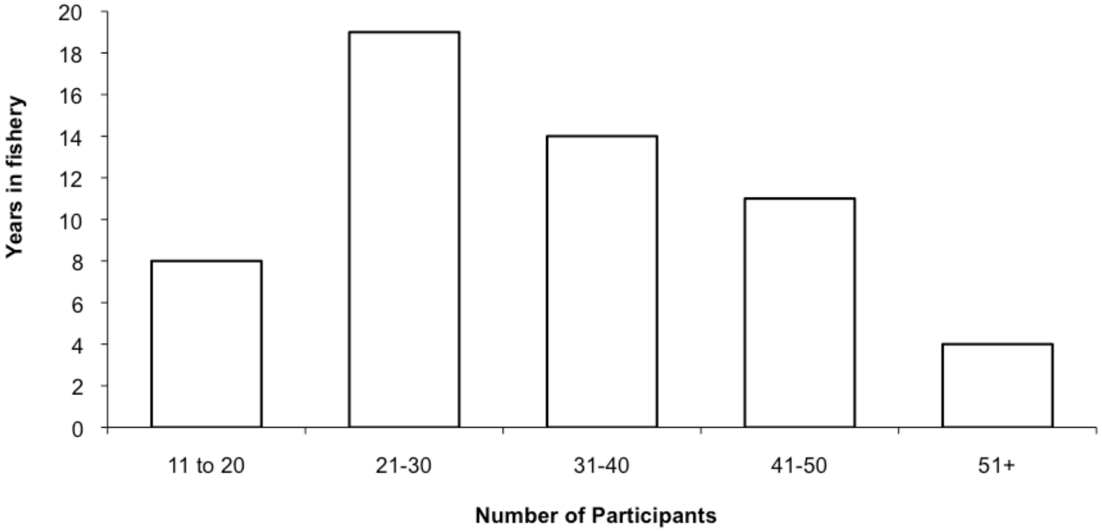


Figure 3.2. Number of years spent actively fishing for interview participants who provided years fished (n =56, mean =33.7).

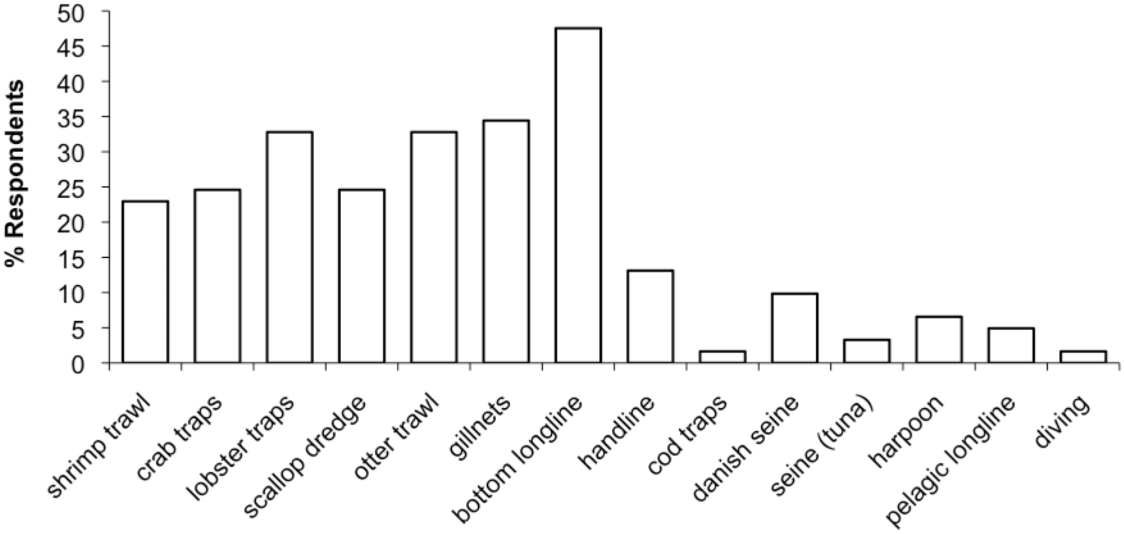


Figure 3.3. Fishing gear used by interview participants over their lifetime.

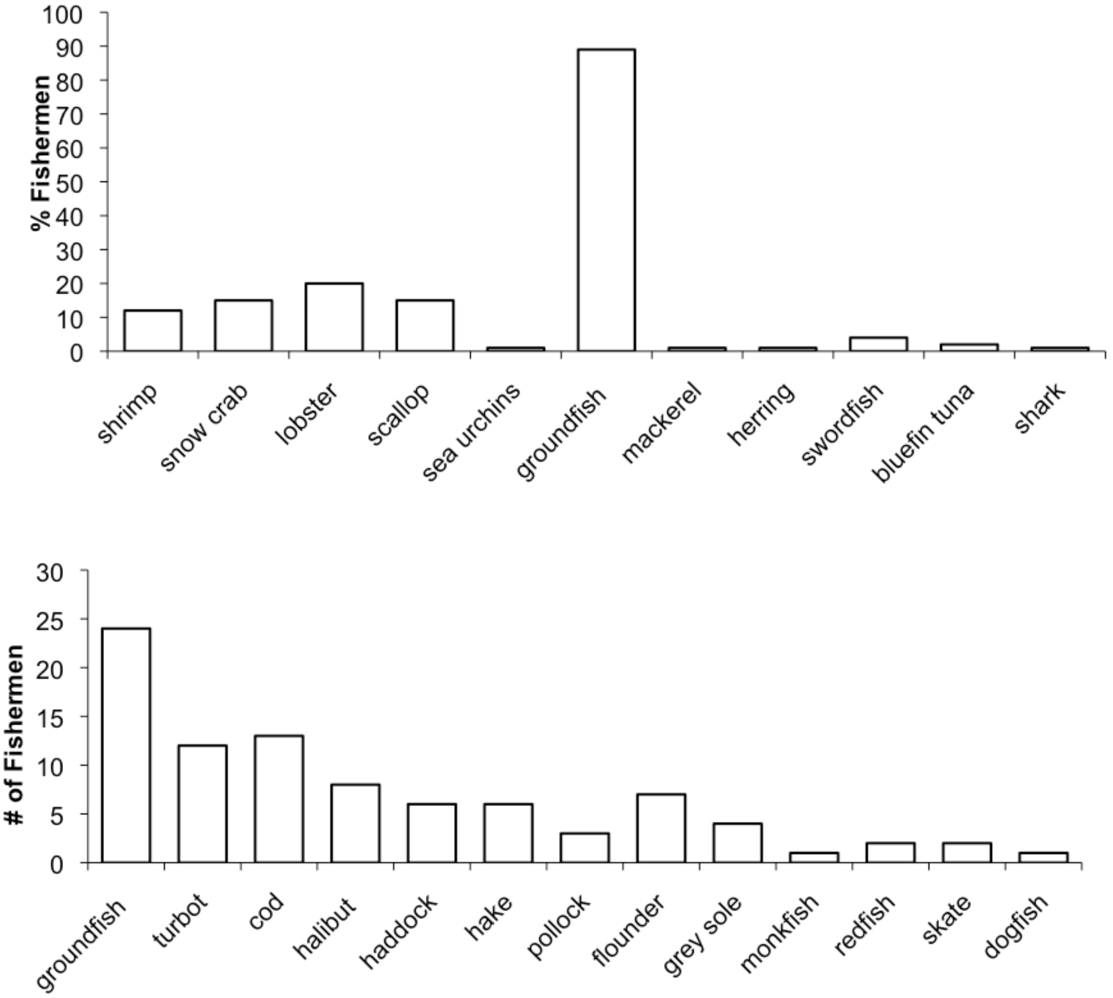
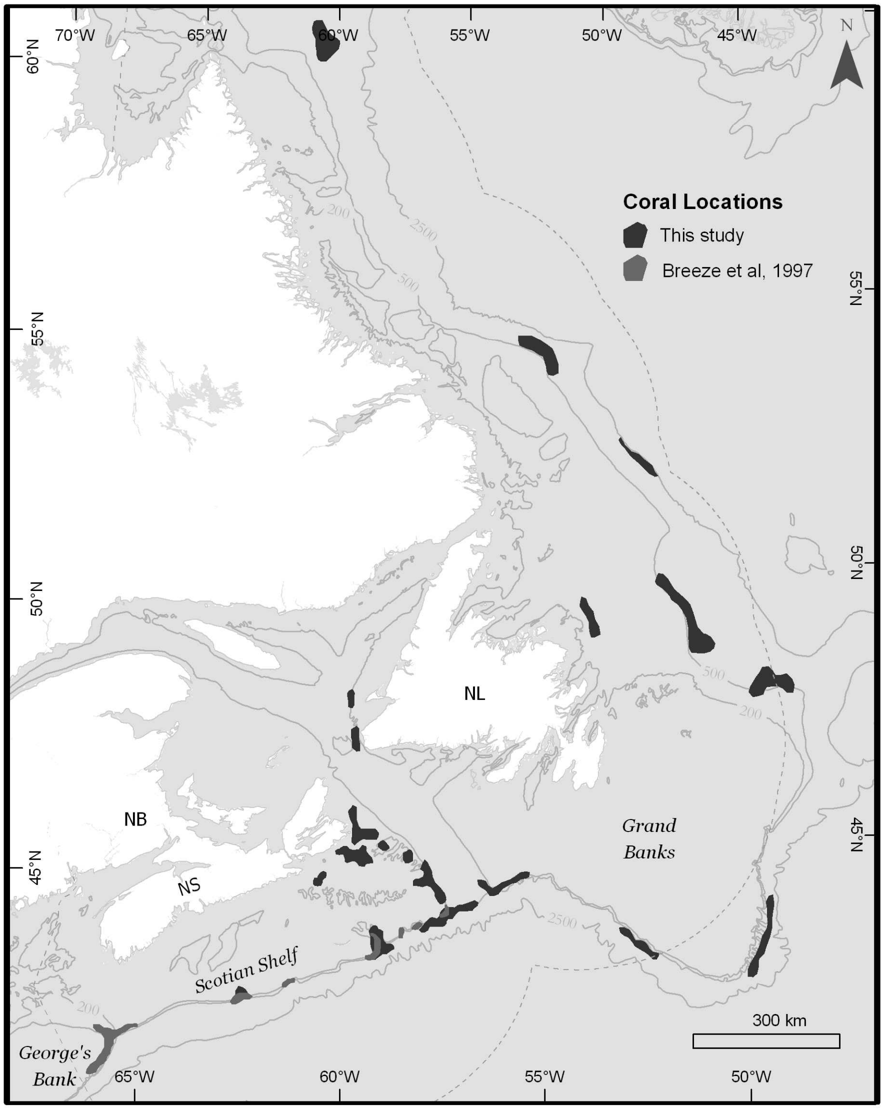
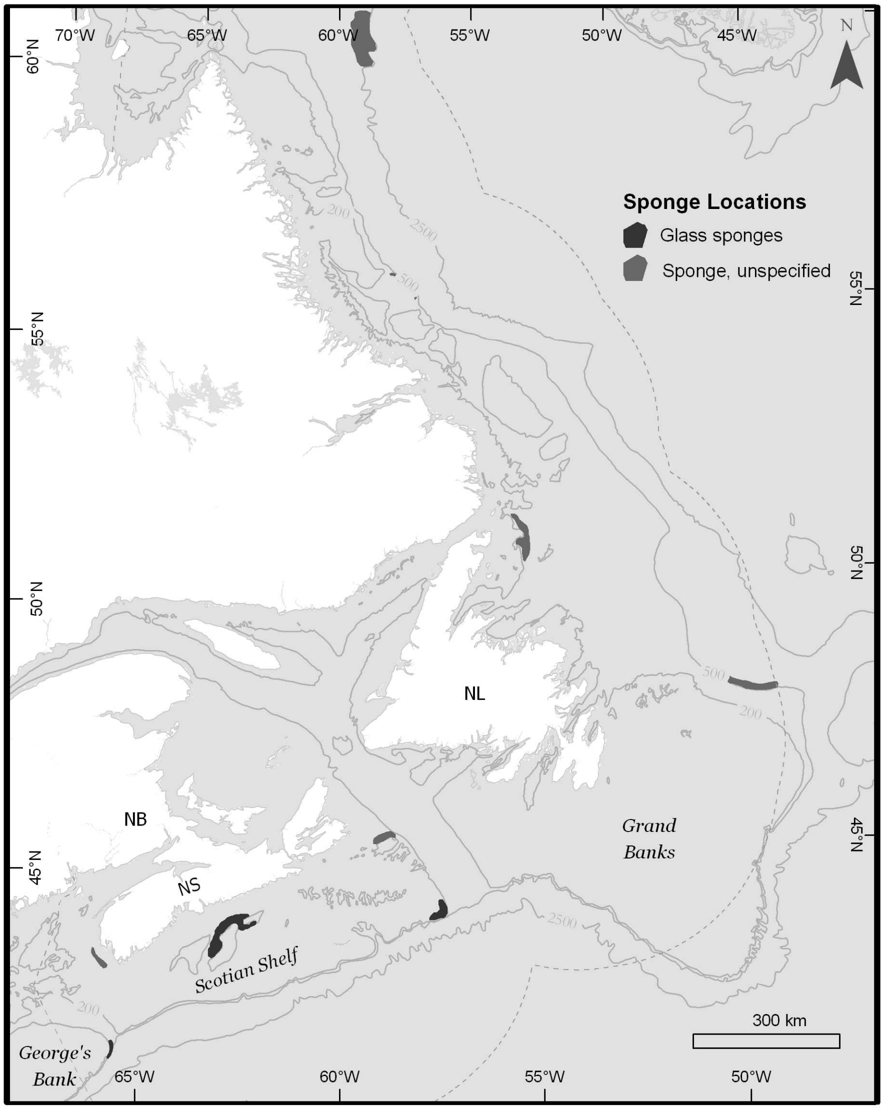


Figure 3.4 Species targeted by interview participants (a) and specific species of groundfish targeted (b).



Data Source: ESRI Canada Data, Canada DFO
Map produced by the Dalhousie University GIS Centre, Dec 2006

Figure 3.5 . Fishermen's knowledge of coral locations in the Northwest Atlantic, previously reported by Breeze et al 1997 (Scotian Shelf) and Gass & Willison (2005) Eastern Scotian Shelf and Newfoundland.



Data Source: ESRI Canada Data, Canada DFO
Map produced by the Dalhousie University GIS Centre, Dec 2006

Figure 3.6. Fishermen's identification of sponge locations in the NW Atlantic, with the only reference to any species being "glass sponges" identified on the Scotian Shelf.

# Chapter 4

## Sponge Distribution and Diversity in the Northwest Atlantic: Analysis of Fisheries Observer and Research Trawl Data

### 4.0 Introduction

Information on sponge species distribution in the Northwest Atlantic has been limited to investigations carried out over half a century ago (Lambe, 1896, 1900; Proctor, 1933; Old, 1941; Hartman, 1958) and the majority of ecological research on sponges in this region has focused on sublittoral populations in the Gulf of Maine (Witman & Sebens, 1990; Ginn et al., 2000). Given that sponges are ubiquitous in the marine environment, and often comprise a significant proportion of benthic biomass, it is assumed that the lack of information on Northwest Atlantic sponges illustrates a lack of investigation, rather than an impoverished sponge fauna.

Sponges attach to the seafloor, on hard substrates or anchored in muddy areas, and frequently have branching or massive morphology, making them susceptible to capture by bottom tending fishing gear (Wassenberg et al., 2002). An assessment of bycatch in the inshore scallop grounds in the Bay of Fundy (Fuller et al., 1998) indicated that sponges often constituted the majority of the non-target catch, yet no recent or regional comprehensive identification guide on these animals existed, nor were there any comprehensive studies of sponge species distribution in the Northwest Atlantic. When the results of the assessment were compared to a similar study completed by Caddy et al., (1970), community structure had changed significantly over time, as a result of 30 years of fishing activity (Kenchington et al., 2007).

Research on the impacts of mobile fishing gear in the Northwest Atlantic, and particularly in Canadian waters, has taken place in areas of muddy or sandy sediments (Kenchington et al., 2001; Gilkinson, 2005; Gordon et al., 2005) or in heavily fished areas (Henry, 2006; Kenchington et al., 2007). The closure of the Atlantic cod fishery in 1992, and the subsequent moratorium on directed groundfish fishing in much of the Northwest Atlantic, resulted in a shift of fishing effort to new species and new areas, including deeper waters. The impacts of this shift on the marine ecosystem have not been well studied, however it can be inferred from other studies, that significant impacts particularly on sessile species occurred (Fossa et al., 2002; Roberts, 2002; Roberts & Hirshfield, 2004).

The majority of information on sponge fauna in the deep-water has been collected through the use of research trawls (Bruntse & Tendal, 2001; Klitgaard & Tendal, 2004; Janussen & Tendal, 2007). Because sponges below the littoral zone are difficult to sample, the most accessible information is often gathered through the collection of sponges in fishing gear, either from research vessels or through commercial fishing data. While an imperfect method of collection, as sponges are often collected in pieces and it is difficult to infer any information about patch size and distribution, general information on species assemblages can be obtained (Klitgaard & Tendal, 2004). Fisheries observer information has been used to examine catches and distributions of cold water corals in the Northwest Atlantic (Gass & Willison, 2005; Wareham, 2007), and for coral and sponge distribution in the North Pacific (Witherell & Coon, 2000; Shester & Ayers, 2005; Ardron et al., 2007).

Information on sponges collected by research trawls cannot be assessed in the same manner as information on fish species, primarily because there is no data on the relative catchability. As such it is difficult to estimate total biomass (as is done in for fish stock assessment), as sessile species are not distributed evenly, and are highly dependent on substrate and currents. However, information gathered by fishing gear can be used to identify hotspots that can then provide the basis for *in situ* research. In an attempt to understand patterns in distribution, as well as make use of existing data and opportunistic sampling, I requested information on sponge bycatch from trawl surveys and fisheries observer data in the Northwest Atlantic from Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) and requested samples to be collected where possible in the 2002 Newfoundland trawl surveys. The information presented here provides analysis of (1) the spatial and temporal distribution of catches particularly in commercial fisheries, (2) trawl survey information with a focus on large catches in the Newfoundland Region, and (3) preliminary species identification of sponges collected in Newfoundland trawl surveys. Other's have recently combined additional information on sponges from research surveys (briefly by (Campbell & Simms, 2009) and in more detail by Kenchington et al., (2010)).

## 4.1 Methods

### *4.1.1 Data Availability*

A preliminary investigation was completed to identify which research surveys conducted in the Northwest Atlantic by Fisheries and Oceans Canada collected information on sponges. As of 2000, the multi-species trawl surveys conducted by Scotia Fundy Region of Fisheries and Oceans Canada had not collected information on sponges historically, and only began to do so, in 2001. Research trawl surveys in the Newfoundland Region contained records on sponges dating back to 1973, and covered area not included in the Scotia Fundy Observer data set. Data sources analysed in this Chapter are reported in Table 4.1.

### *4.1.2 Fisheries Observer Data*

Observer programs were begun in Canada in the late 1970's primarily as a method to record and enforce catches and catch quotas, particularly in the foreign otter trawl fishery. The Scotia Fundy Fisheries Observer Program began in 1977, and data collected include records of catch and incidental catch for a variety of fisheries occurring in the Scotia Fundy Region, as well as for fisheries in the Newfoundland and Labrador Region, when vessels originating in Nova Scotia would travel to fish in more distant waters. Observer data has generally been underutilized for gathering information on non-commercial species. In the last decade, observer information collected in the Northwest Atlantic has provided important information on species distribution on cold-water corals (Gass & Willison, 2005; Wareham & Edinger, 2007) and has been used to assess fisheries discards (Gavaris et al., 2010). Observer records cannot be considered equivalent to that gathered by trawl surveys, which occurs on an annual basis using stratified random designs. However, because it is fisheries dependent, observer data can be very useful in understanding the impacts of specific fisheries on sessile, structural species, such as corals and sponges.

Date were received from the Virtual Data Centre house at Bedford Institute of Oceanography received in September 2001. The request included all sets using mobile bottom tending gear (including shrimp and groundfish otter trawls), target species, target species catch, location data for all sets, and all observations of sponges recorded since 1979. Because there is no requirement to report sponges, not all reports of "no catch" can be considered true zeros. To achieve some standardization of the data, reports from individual observers who never reported sponges were eliminated from the data set. Catch per unit effort (kg/set) was mapped using SPLUS version 6.2.1.

### ***4.1.2*** *Research Trawl Survey Data*

Data from the Newfoundland Region of Fisheries and Oceans Canada multi-species research trawl survey was provided for the years 1973-2001. A subsequent request resulted in the provision of only the trawl sets where sponges had been recorded from 1997-2005 (Table 4.1, 4.2). Both sets of data were used in this analysis. DFO multispecies stock assessment surveys consist of an annual spring and fall survey aboard the Canadian Coast Guard Ship (CCGS) Wilfred Templeman for shallow water tows < 700 m, and the CCGS Teleost conducted both shallow and deep-water tows < 1500 m, both following a stratified random design.

### *Collection of Sponge Samples*

Individual sponge samples were collected during the Newfoundland research trawl surveys in the fall of 2008, which covered NAFO (Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organization) Divisions 2HJ (Southern Labrador) and 3KLMNOP (northeast-southern Newfoundland, and the Grand Banks). Research vessels were equipped with a Campelen 1800 shrimp trawl with rockhopper footgear which is outfitted with tight rubber disks (102 °— 35 cm diameter) with spacers along the footrope. The 16.9 m wide net had four panels constructed of polyethylene twine with wing panel 80 mm mesh size, the square and first belly 60 mm mesh size, the second belly and cod end 40 mm mesh size with a 12.7 mm liner in the cod end. Tow duration was 15 min at 3 kt (± 1 kt); average tow length was 1.4 km (0.79nmi), and tows were conducted along a consistent depth contour, wherever possible.

### *4.1.3 Identification of Sponge Samples*

Sponge samples were frozen upon collection, and thawed for identification. Notes were made on all observations of associated fauna and evidence of spawning. Photos were taken of all samples, and portions of samples were preserved in 70% ethanol and in some cases whole specimens were dried. Species identifications were made based upon the classification scheme in Hooper et al., (2002), as well as with the assistance of Eduardo Hadju of the University of Rio Di Janeiro, and Rob Van Soest at the University of Amsterdam for Demosponges and Henry Reiswig at the University of Victoria for Hexactinellida. A comprehensive report on species identification and photographs of sponge specimens and spicules is in progress (Fuller & Wareham, in prep).

## 4.2 Results

### *4.2.1 Fisheries Observer Data*

A total of 381510 fishing sets using otter trawl gear were observed between 1977 and September 2001. Approximately half, 47.s8% of observers recorded sponges as part of the catch, and there were 8820 observations of sponges, which amounts to 4.3% of all sets. Depending on the target fishery, observer coverage (the number of total trips where an observer was on board) ranged from 5-15% (Table 4.2). Individual observers often began reporting sponges after a particularly large catch (> 500kg).

### *Sponge catch*

The cumulative distribution of sponge catch between 1979 (the year of the first sponge record in the observer database) and September 2001 illustrates the fishing pattern of vessels fishing out of the Scotia Fundy Region (Figure 4.1). Vessels carrying an observer from Scotia Fundy Region (277 sets were observed on non-Canadian vessels) fished from Georges Bank to Davis Strait and Baffin Bay, and outside the 200 mile limit on the Nose and Tail of the Grand

Banks. Maximum catches were reported in 1992 at ~86,000 kg (Table 4.3). An increasing trend in sponge catch over the fishing period reflecting an expansion of fishing effort and an increased level of recording by fisheries observers.

### *Sponge distribution with depth*

Cumulative sponge catches were concentrated in two depth strata (Figure 4.2), with the first between 100 and 250 m on the continental shelf and the second between 900 and 1250 m on the continental shelf break. The shallow water catches are all on the Scotian Shelf, where a maximum catch of 5900kg / set was reported in 1988. These sponges are “Russian Hats” (see Chapter 5); glass sponges of Class Hexactinellida identified as *Vazella pourtalesi* (Schmidt 1870) following the examination of samples collected through *in situ* sampling. The second depth stratum, with catches as high as 5000kg / set represents reports from fishing activity along the Labrador Shelf and in the Davis Strait. These large catches are most likely sponges in the Order Astrophorida (i.e. *Geodia* spp. *Stelletta* sp.) ,which have been identified from the Northeast Atlantic as forming large patches or sponge fields on the sea floor, and have been referred to “ostur” or “cheesebottom” (Klitgaard & Tendal, 2004; ICES, 2008; Hogg et al., 2010). Samples collected in the 2008 Newfoundland multi-species trawl survey confirm that the same species composition exists in the Northwest Atlantic.

### *Impacts of fisheries expansion*

The increase of sponge catch with time, is a direct result of the expansion of fishing to deeper areas and areas further north following the cod collapse in the early 1990’s (Figure 4.3). Large sponge catches on the Scotian Shelf, in the “Russian Hat” patch occurred in the late 1980’s during the pollock fishery. The expansion of the Canadian Greenland halibut fishery into the eastern Arctic fishery, resulted in fishing in new areas and large sponge catches (Table 4.4). The relationship of fisheries expansion is evident (Figure 4.4 a-e). Observer reports from 1977-1981 show low sponge catch  (7 kg/ set) (4.4 a), which is likely partially a factor of a lack of reporting, with most of the fishing activity taking place on the shelf and few sets in the eastern Arctic, along the western coast of Greenland. During 1982-1986, slightly higher catches occurred (35kg / set, with a total of  37 records of sponges reported) when averaged out over all sets indicates catches in on the Scotian Shelf in the area of the "Russian Hats" (4.4 b). Table 4.3 shows a total catch for the years 1982-1986 to be ~10000kg.  From 1987-1991, large catches of "Russian Hats" were recorded in the pollock fishery on the Scotian Shelf, and fishing activity increased in the shrimp and turbot (Greenland halibut) fisheries in the Labrador Shelf and Davis Strait area (Figure 4.4 c). Following the cod collapse and subsequent moratorium, fisheries for shrimp and turbot further expanded, resulting in high catches of sponge (up to 5000kg)/ set (Figure 4.4 d, e). Total sponge catch (000 kg) and turbot catch (MT), as reported only by Scotia Fundy Observers (i.e. not total landings), of > 80 MT of sponges corresponds to 2000 MT of turbot catch (Figure 4.5)

### *4.2.2 Trawl Survey Data*

#### *Sponge distribution*

Trawl surveys conducted by the Newfoundland Region of Fisheries and Oceans Canada also sporadically record sponge catches, with high catch rates showing a similar geographic distribution to that of the observer data, except on the Scotian Shelf. The difference between the distribution of sponges caught between 1973-2001as recorded in the observer data and the trawl survey data, is on the continental shelf break of the Grand Banks, and on the Northern edge of the Flemish Cap, both outside the 200 mile limit (Figure 4.6).

These large catches identified both on the shelf break and in the Davis Strait area are predominantly comprised of sponges from the Geodidae family (Figure 4.7 a, b).

Both observer data and trawl survey data, when plotted together, (Figure 4.8) show the significant concentrations of sponges from the Scotian Shelf to the Eastern Arctic, and clearly identify hotspots of sponge abundance. There is a clear delineation of sponge community composition in high concentration areas (Fuller et al., 2008) with Geodids rarely occurring on the Scotian Shelf, but clearly forming large patches (if trawl contents can be considered a proxy for seafloor communities) from the slopes of the southeastern Grand Banks, and extending along the Labrador shelf to the eastern Arctic.

### *Sponge species identification*

A total of 603 individual samples were examined, and 37 species identified to the genus / species level (Table 4.5). Sixty-five individual samples were identified to the family level only. For the purposes of this thesis, only those sample identified to genus level are used to describe the sponge fauna of Newfoundland waters. Species that identified that are unique to the sponge grounds in the Northeast Atlantic, as described by (Klitgaard & Tendal, 2004) include the Astrophorids *Stryphnus ponderosus, Stelleta normani*, *Geodia barretti*, *G. macandrewii, G. phlegraei*, and the Poecilosclerid, *Mycale lingua.* With the exception of *Mycale lingua*, the sponges considered to be vulnerable are all found along the shelf edge and slope area (Figure 4.9), which is consistent with distributions of these species in other areas (Klitgaard & Tendal, 2004). Several specimens of carnivorous sponge, *Cladorhiza abyssicola* were collected, all occurring along the shelf edge. The glass sponge, *Asconema foliata* is reported for the first time in this region, and was collected in large volumes, with one report of

400kg. The community of sponges on the shelf were dominated by *Biemna varantia*, various *Polymastia* species, *Mycale loveni, Mycale lingua*, and *Hemigellius arcofer.*

## 4.3 Discussion

### *4.3.1 Data Availability and Limitations*

Over the past decade there has been significant progress in collection of information on corals and more recently sponges, in research trawl surveys in particular. Efforts made to collect cold-water corals in the trawl surveys in 2000 and 2001 (Gass & Willison, 2005); the subsequent development of a Newfoundland coral collection program in both the research trawl surveys and fisheries observer program (Wareham & Edinger, 2007); and the direction from the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Commission to identify vulnerable marine ecosystems within the NAFO Regulatory Area in 2007 (Fuller et al., 2008) have collectively lead to a significant amount of knowledge on the distribution of sponges and corals in the Northwest Atlantic (Kenchington et al., 2010). When this research began, there was no systematic collection of sponges in either trawl surveys or observer programs in Canadian waters in the Northwest Atlantic. Surveys in the eastern Arctic have collected information on sponges since 2006. The information from those surveys is not included here as it was not available at the time of the original data request.

Fisheries observers in Scotia Fundy recorded sporadically sponges since 1979, with however fisheries observers in the Newfoundland Region, did not collect information on sponges historically. While a program to engage observers and collect information on cold water corals in the Newfoundland Region was began in 2004 (see overview of Canadian coral and sponge conservation efforts in Campbell & Simms 2009), such a program has yet to be started for sponges, although the publication of a sponge guide specifically for the NAFO Regulatory Area may inspire observer reporting (Best et al., 2010).

### *4.3.2 Sponge Research in the Northwest Atlantic*

While a significant amount of research has been done on cold water coral distribution and diversity in the Northwest Atlantic over the last decade (Breeze, 1997; Mortensen & Buhl-Mortensen, 2004; Gass & Willison, 2005; Bryan & Metaxas, 2006; Wareham & Edinger, 2007; Wareham, 2007; Kenchington et al., 2010; Murillo et al., 2010), only recently has there begun to be interest in marine sponges, primarily as a Canadian response to the international obligation to protect corals and sponges from destructive fishing, as outlined in the 2006 United Nations General Assembly Sustainable Fisheries Resolution 61/105. The research presented here shows that sponges are an important part of the benthic community in the Northwest Atlantic, and that existing information included in fisheries observer reports and trawl survey databases can be used to identify important areas of sponge biomass.

### *4.3.3 Impacts of Fishing on Sponges*

Fisheries observer data can be used to identify important areas of sponge occurrence, and can shed light on the relative impact of different target fisheries on sponges. As fisheries have expanded to new areas, previously unexploited sea floor areas are being impacted evidenced by the high catches of sponges. Fishing activity has been shown to have a negative impact on sponges (Collie et al., 2001) and relatively little information is available on recovery or regeneration of sponges that have been removed as a result of fishing. Sainsbury (1987) compared trawl data from 1963 and 1979 in Northwest shelf of Australia. During the 1960's, sponge catch rates were as high as 1600 kg/hour with a maximum individual catch of

794 kg, but during re-sampling in 1979, sponges were absent in the majority of trawl surveys. In Chapter 5, a fisherman from the Northwest Atlantic describes the removal of "tonnes of Russian Hats" (Class Hexactinellida) in the late 1980's once the "dragging" fleet began to fish the grounds off Sambro Bank (Harold Potter, gillnetter, personal communication).

The importance of deep-water sponge communities globally is only now gaining attention and given consideration for conservation (ICES, 2008, 2009; Hogg et al., 2010; ICES, 2010), despite the description of unique sponge fields in the Northeast Atlantic more than a decade ago (Barthel & Tendal, 1993; Bruntse & Tendal, 2001). Recent fisheries closures of areas with high concentrations of sponges on the high seas in the Northwest Atlantic (NAFO 2009) have stimulated interest in the distribution of sponges within the Canadian exclusive economic zone (EEZ), resulting in the collation of existing information on sponge distribution by Kenchington et al. (2010).

Finally, the species identification of sponges on the Newfoundland shelf contributes to the knowledge of the benthic fauna of the area, and extends the range of species identified in the Northeast Atlantic as forming significant sponge fields, to the Northwest Atlantic. The collection of sponge samples in research trawl surveys is an important step in recognizing the need for species level information on non-commercial structural species, particularly as efforts to manage human impacts on the marine ecosystem are being implemented. Trawl surveys in Newfoundlan have collected samples in 2009 and 2010 and these samples will be identified to further extend the information on sponge community composition and species distribution. Sponges are more difficult to identify than corals, and as a result collecting species information through fisheries observers will be more problematic, and likely limited to a few species that can be easily recognized (Best et al., 2010).

Table 4.1. Data used for the determination of sponge distribution and identification of sponge samples in the Northwest Atlantic.

| **Data** | **Location** | **Years** | **Details** |
|---|---|---|---|
| Scotia Fundy Observer Data | Northwest Atlantic | 1977-2001 | Vessels leaving Nova Scotia fished from the Scotian Shelf to the Eastern Arctic, presence and absence data provided |
| Newfoundland Trawl Survey Data | Newfoundland Region, Grand Banks to Eastern Arctic | 1983-2001 | Presence and absence data provided |
| Newfoundland Trawl Survey Data | Newfoundland Region, Grand Banks to Eastern Arctic | 1995-2007 | Sponge presence data provided |
| Newfoundland Trawl Survey Data | Newfoundland Shelf | Fall, 2008 | Samples collected in Fall Survey, zero catch data not provided |

Table 4.2. Summary of fisheries observer and trawl survey sponge records from the Nova Scotia and Newfoundland.

| | **Scotia Fundy Region Observer Data (1977-2001)** | **Newfoundland Region Trawl Survey Data (1973-2001)** | **Newfoundland Trawl Survey Data Presence only (1995-2007)** |
|---|---|---|---|
| **# Sets** | 381510* | 23848 | NA |
| **# Sponge observations** | 8820 | 618 | 1585 |
| **# Obs. by foreign vessels** | 277 | NA | NA |
| **% Obs. Reporting** | 47.8 | NA | NA |
| **%Sponges are caught** | 4.3 | 2.6 | NA |
| **% Domestic Fishery Observed** | 5-15 | NA | NA |
| **Depth range (m)** | 15-1427 | 30-1416 | 52-1508 |
| **Sponge catch range (kg)** | 1-5900 | 0.01-5000 | 0.01-5000 |

Table 4.3. Annual sponge catch, as reported by Scotia Fundy Observers from 1979-2001; N = number of records.

| **Year** | **N** | **Total Catch** | **Mean** | **St. Dev (+/-)** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1979 | 1 | 200 | 200.00 | 0.00 |
| 1980 | 2 | 150 | 75.00 | 35.36 |
| 1981 | 7 | 2500 | 357.14 | 419.08 |
| 1982 | 2 | 2 | 1.00 | 0.00 |
| 1983 | 2 | 230 | 115.00 | 120.21 |
| 1984 | 5 | 1855 | 371.00 | 189.22 |
| 1985 | 20 | 8801 | 440.05 | 600.12 |
| 1986 | 8 | 1585 | 198.13 | 148.01 |
| 1987 | 87 | 27160 | 312.18 | 755.14 |
| 1988 | 41 | 17676 | 431.12 | 1074.12 |
| 1989 | 732 | 32461 | 44.35 | 228.69 |
| 1990 | 245 | 19211 | 78.41 | 343.32 |
| 1991 | 442 | 33645 | 76.12 | 337.95 |
| 1992 | 401 | 85369 | 212.89 | 447.36 |
| 1993 | 575 | 86773 | 150.91 | 223.26 |
| 1994 | 324 | 34835 | 107.52 | 322.49 |
| 1995 | 641 | 24689 | 38.52 | 93.87 |
| 1996 | 2108 | 58369 | 27.69 | 61.47 |
| 1997 | 825 | 13790 | 16.72 | 110.18 |
| 1998 | 644 | 12530 | 19.46 | 35.22 |
| 1999 | 556 | 30183 | 54.29 | 175.30 |
| 2000 | 925 | 63419 | 68.56 | 242.47 |
| 2001* | 209 | 1765 | 8.44 | 22.10 |

*** Data only collected until September.**

Table 4.4. Sponge bycatch by geographic area and target fishery, with average depth, mean catch and maximum catch, as reported by Scotia Fundy Fisheries Observers (1977-2001).

| **Area** | **N (sets)** | **Mean Depth (+/- SD) (m)** | **Mean Sponge Catch (+/- SD) (kg)** | **Max Sponge Catch (kg)** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Sponge catch by geographic area** | | | | |
| **Scotian Shelf** | 296969 | 229 (101) | 0.85 (33.44) | 5900 |
| **Grand Banks/ Nfld Shelf** | 31132 | 275 (172) | 0.07 (1.38) | 100 |
| **Labrador Shelf** | 29724 | 382(95) | 2.275(21) | 1000 |
| **Davis Strait** | 12961 | 442 (237) | 18 (128) | 5000 |
| **Sponge catch by target species** | | | | |
| **Cod/Haddock** | 217114 | 282 (131) | 2.2 (46) | 1000 |
| **Pollock** | 21810 | 186(53) | 7 (108) | 5900 |
| **Hake** | 155560 | 233 (65.5) | 0.025 (1.4) | 350 |
| **Shrimp** | 37947 | 370 (62) | 1.4 (15) | 1300 |
| **Turbot** | 1827 | 1033 (236) | 135 (305) | 5000 |

Table 4.5. Sponge species identified in Newfoundland & Labrador Region fall 2008.Trawl Survey. * denotes species identified as vulnerable by ICES (2008.)

| Class | Order | Family | Taxon |
|---|---|---|---|
| Hexactinellida | Hexactinellida | Rossellidae | *Asconema foliata** |
| | Hexactinosida | Aphrocallistidae | *Aphrocallistes Beatrix* |
| | Lyssancinosida | Euplectellidae | *Euplectella aspergillum* |
| Calcarea | | Sycettidae | *Sycon sp.* |
| Demospongiae | Astrophorida | Ancorinidae | *Stryphnus ponderosus** |
| | | Astrophoridae | *Stelleta normani** |
| | | Geodidae | *Geodia barretti** |
| | | | *Geodia macandrewii** |
| | | | *Geodia phlegraei** |
| | | Pachastrellidae | *Thenea muricata** |
| | Dendroceratida | Dictyodendrillidae | *Spongionella* sp. |
| | Hadromerida | Suberitidae | *Homaxinella subdola* |
| | | | *Suberites ficus* |
| | | Polymastiidae | *Tentorium semisuberites* |
| | | | *Polymastia hemisphaericum* |
| | | | *Polymastia mammillaris* |
| | | | *Polymastia robusta* |
| | | | *Polymastia uberrima* |
| | | | *Weberella bursa* |
| | Halichondrida | Axinellidae | *Phakellia robusta** |
| | | Axinellidae | *Phakellia ventilabrum** |
| | Haplosclerida | Chalinidae | *Haliclona* sp. 1 |
| | | | *Haliclona* sp. 2 |
| | | | *Haliclona (Haliclona) urceolus* |
| | | Niphatidae | *Hemigellius arcofer* |
| | Poecilosclerida | Acarinidae | I*ophon* sp. |
| | | Cladorhizidae | *Cladorhiza abyssicola* |
| | | | *Chondrocladia gigantea* |
| | | | *Asbestopluma* |
| | | Coelospheridae | *Histodermella* sp. |
| | | | *Lissodendoryx* sp. |
| | | Desmacellidae | *Biemna variantia* |
| | | Isodictyidae | *Isodictya* |
| | | Mycalidae | *Mycale lingua ** |
| | | | *Mycale loveni* |
| | | Myxillidae | *Melonanchora elliptica* |
| | Spirophorida | Tetillidae | *Tetilla cranium** |

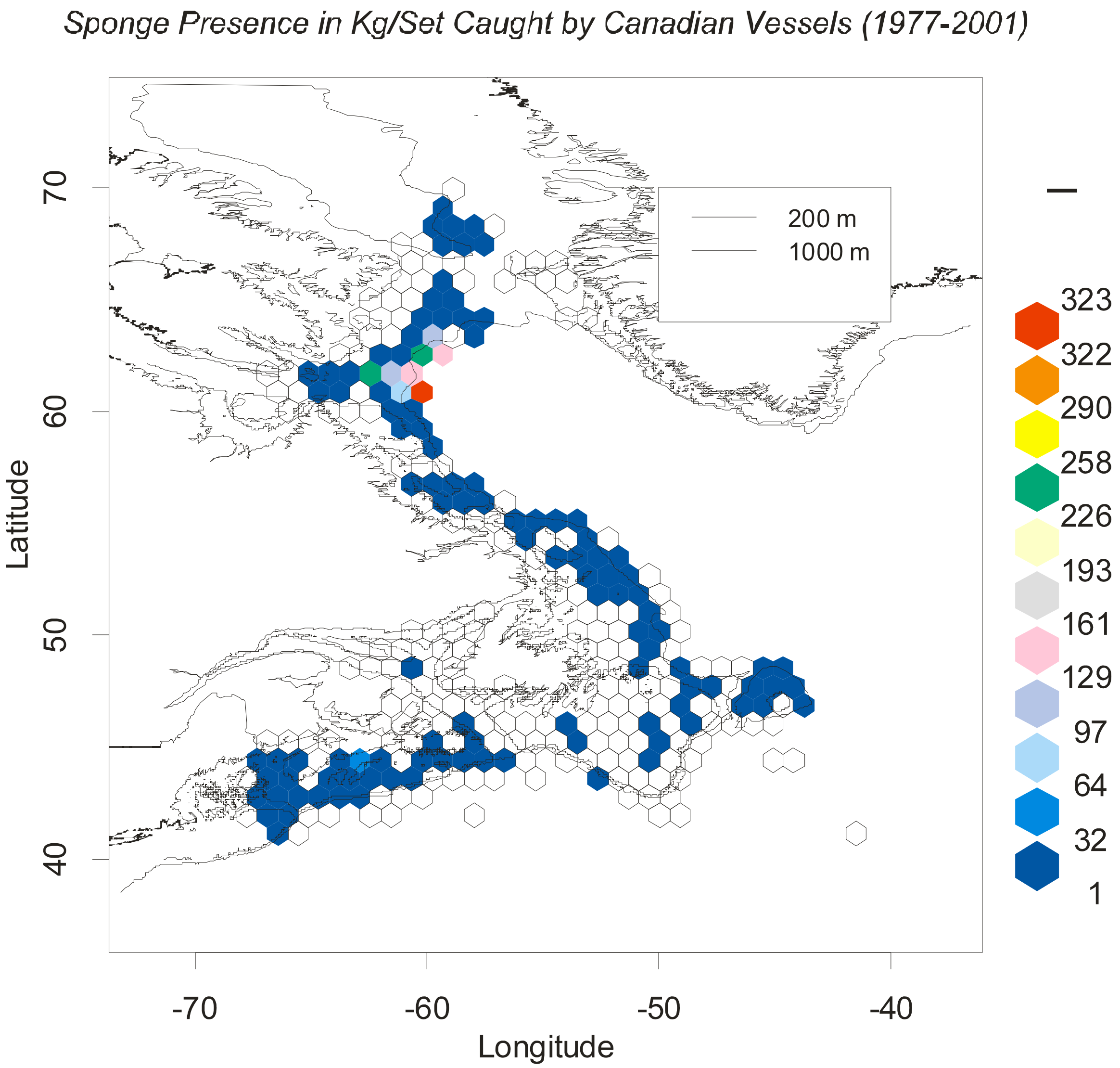


Figure 4.1. Cumulative catch of sponges as reported by fisheries observers between 1977 and 2001. Hexagons where no sponges were recorded during the entire time period of reporting are shown as empty.

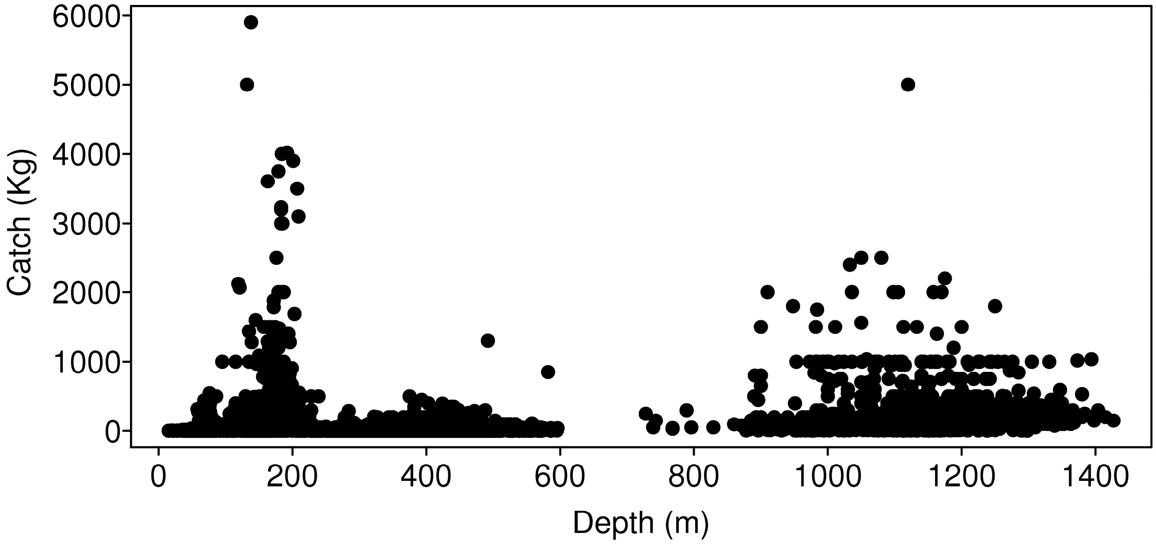


Figure 4.2. Sponge catch with depth in all observer data from 1979-2001.

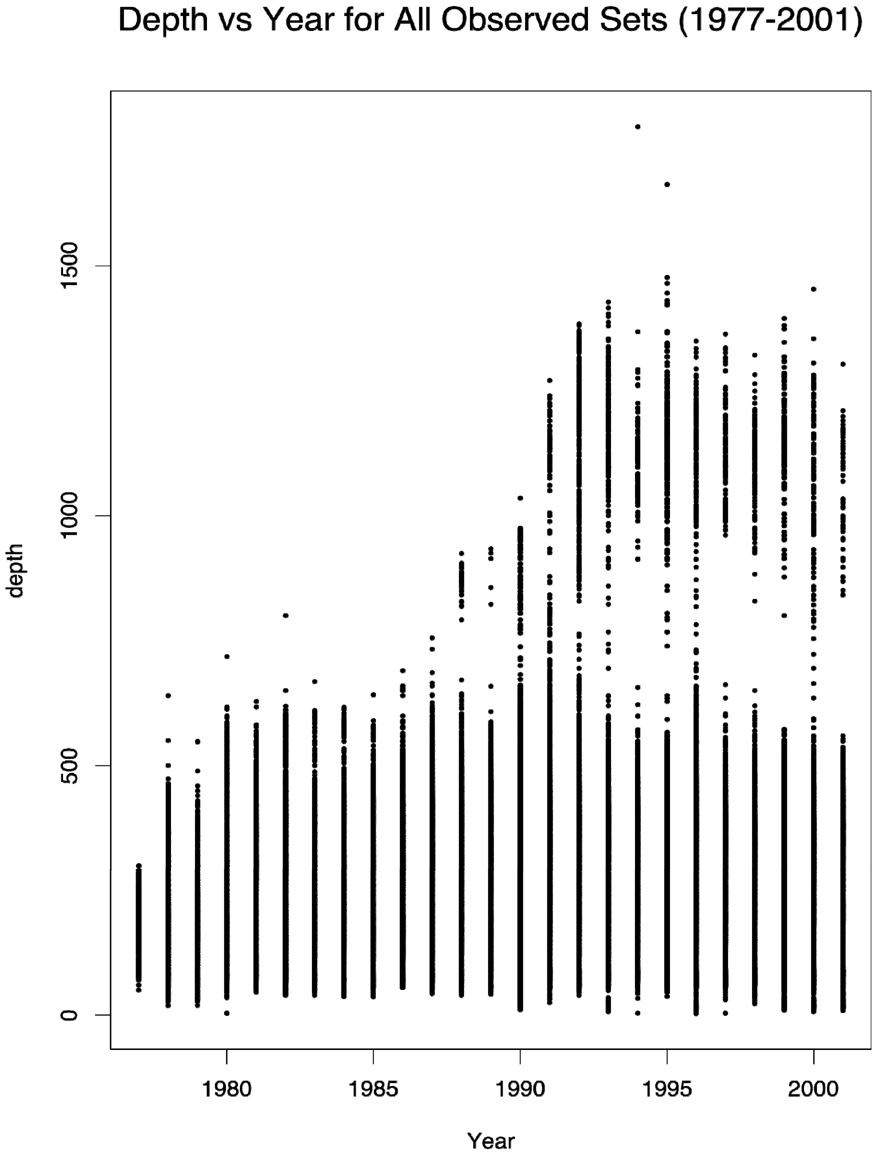
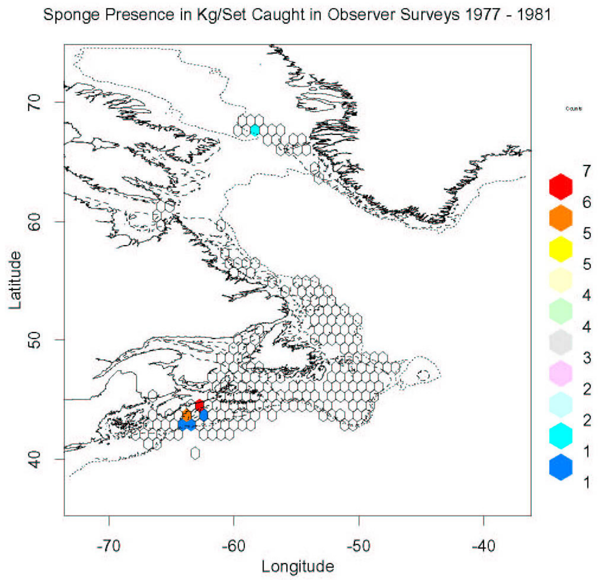
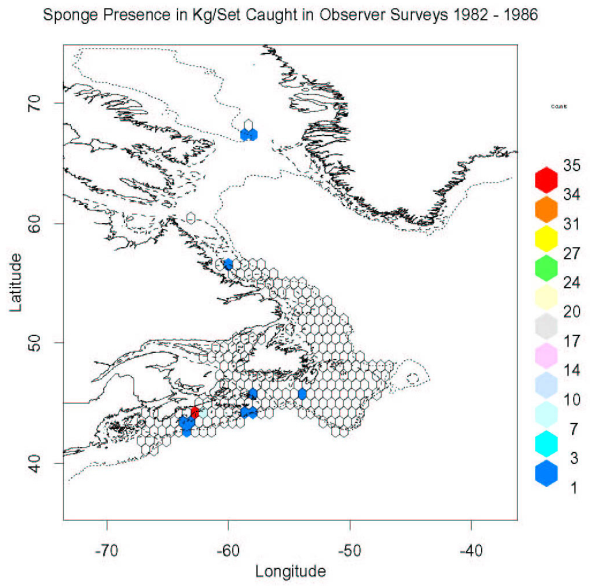


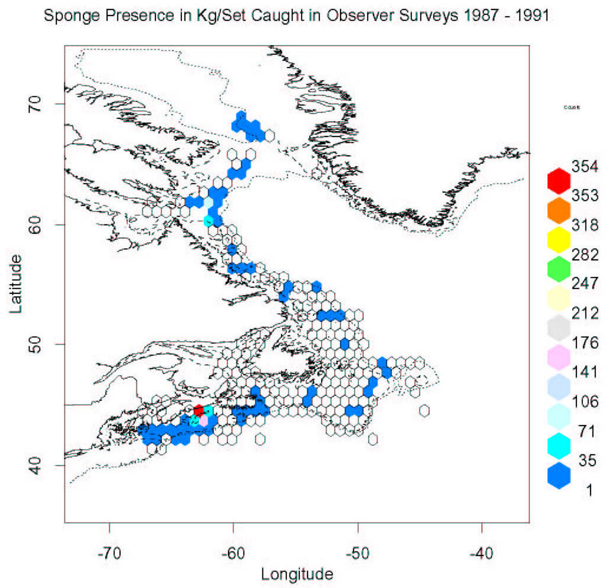
Figure 4.3. All observed sets from 1977-2001 as reported in the Scotia Fundy Observer records, and representing fishing effort from Georges Bank to Davis Strait in the Northwest Atlantic.


Sponge Presence in Kg/Set Caught in Observer Surveys 1977 - 1981
Count
7
6
5
5
4
4
3
2
2
1
1
Latitude
70
60
50
40
Longitude
-70
-60
-50
-40

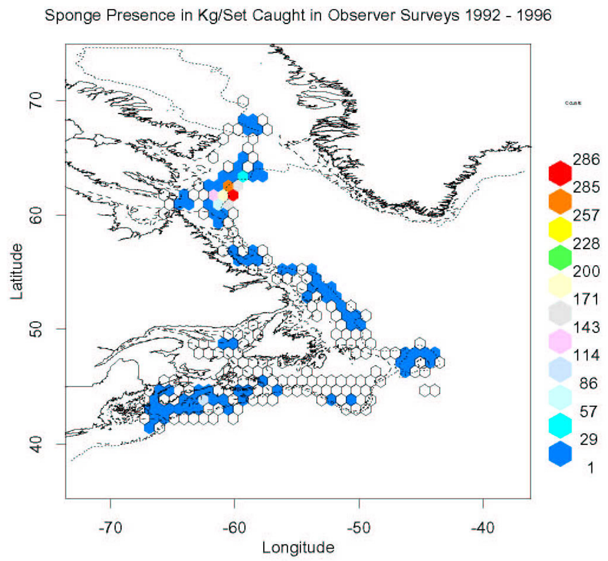
a)


Sponge Presence in Kg/Set Caught in Observer Surveys 1982 - 1986
Count
35
34
31
27
24
20
17
14
10
7
3
1
Latitude
70
60
50
40
Longitude
-70
-60
-50
-40

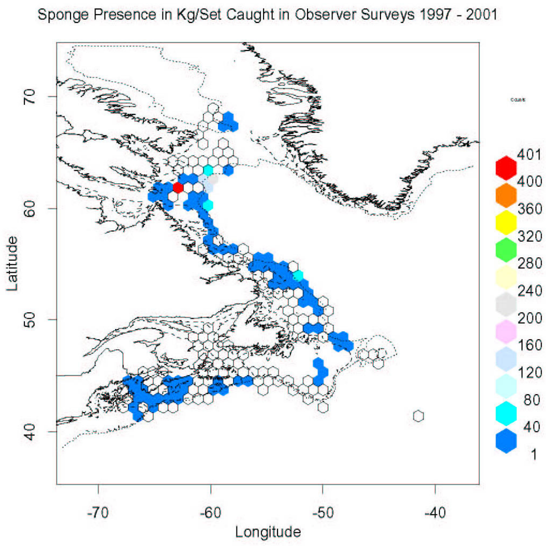
b)


Sponge Presence in Kg/Set Caught in Observer Surveys 1987 - 1991
Count
354
353
318
282
247
212
176
141
106
71
35
1
Latitude
70
60
50
40
Longitude
-70
-60
-50
-40

c)


Sponge Presence in Kg/Set Caught in Observer Surveys 1992 - 1996
Count
286
285
257
228
200
171
143
114
86
57
29
1
Latitude
70
60
50
40
Longitude
-70
-60
-50
-40

d)



e)

Figure 4.4. Observer catch per unit effort form 1979-2001, in five year increments illustrates the expansion of fishing effort from the Scotian Shelf to areas further north. Empty hexagons indicate zero sponge catch. Observed sets from 1977-1981 show low kg/set catches on the Scotian Shelf (a); sets from 1982-1987 indicate a similar pattern of fishing, but with higher kg/set (b); sets from 1988-1991 indicate high catches on the Scotian Shelf, corresponding with fishing activity and observer reporting of *V. pourtalesii* as well as increased fishing activity in Arctic waters (c); sets between 1992-1996 show reports of high sponge catch in Arctic waters, corresponding to the Greenland halibut fishery expansion (d) ; and sets from 1997-2001 are a continuation of this trend (e).

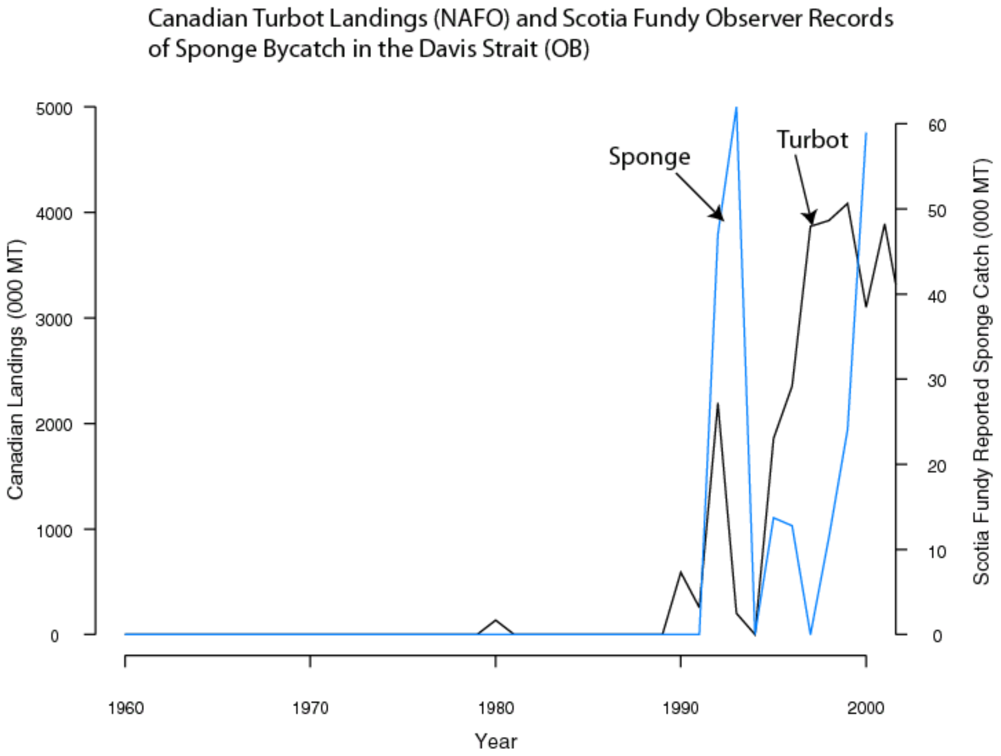


Figure 4.5. Sponge catch (000 kgs) with reported turbot catch (MT) in the NAFO Division OB.

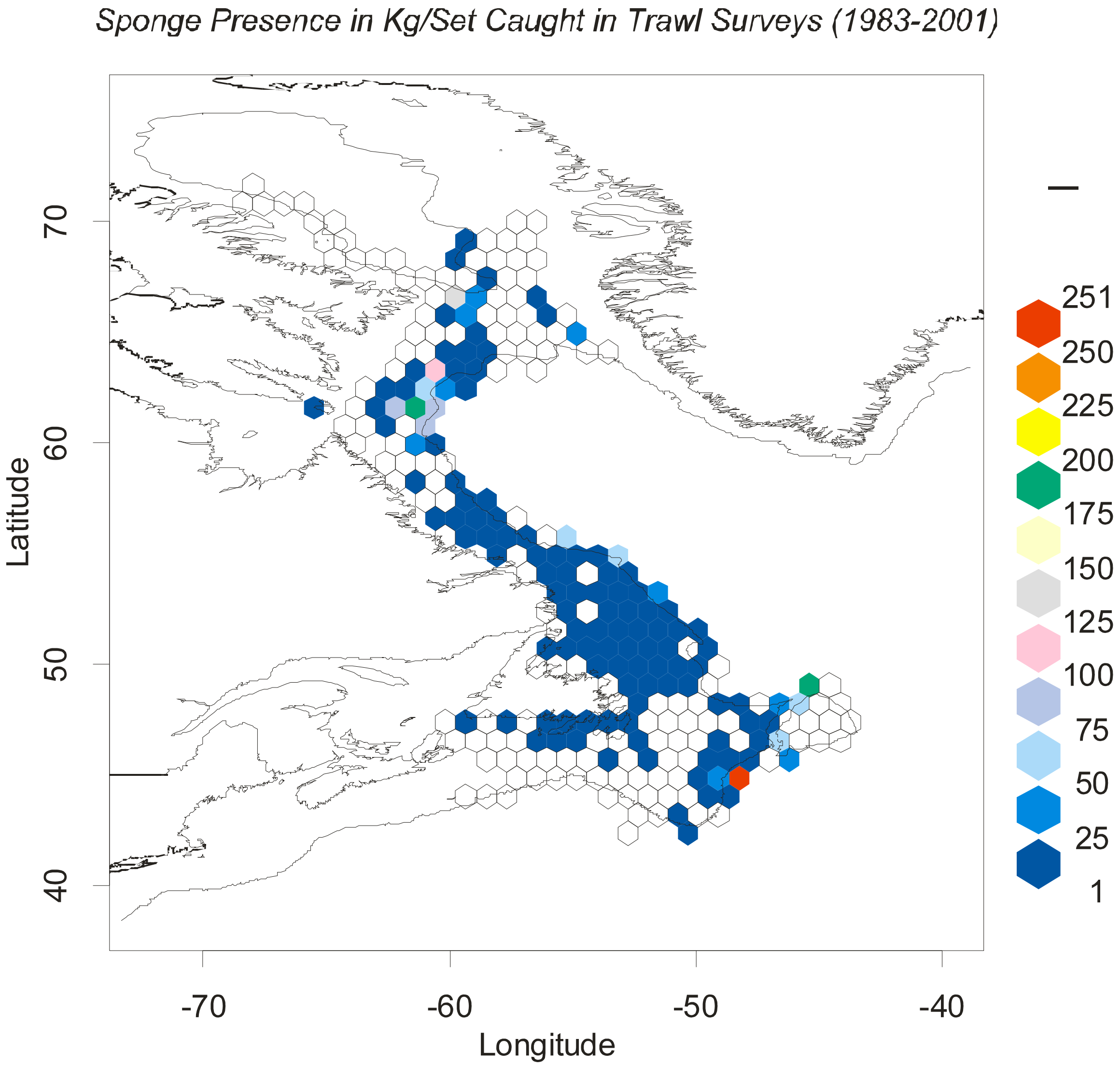


Figure 4.6. Cumulative catch of sponge as reported in the Newfoundland multi-species trawl surveys conducted between 1973-2001. Empty hexagons indicate no sponge catch reported.

a)

.

b)

Figure 4.7. Sponges collected in Newfoundland research trawl surveys (a) and the Northern Shrimp Survey in 2008 (b), both from the Davis Strait / Hatton Basin area of the Eastern Arctic, showing the dominant *Geodia* sp. sponge fauna. (Photos courtesy of Fisheries and Oceans Canada).

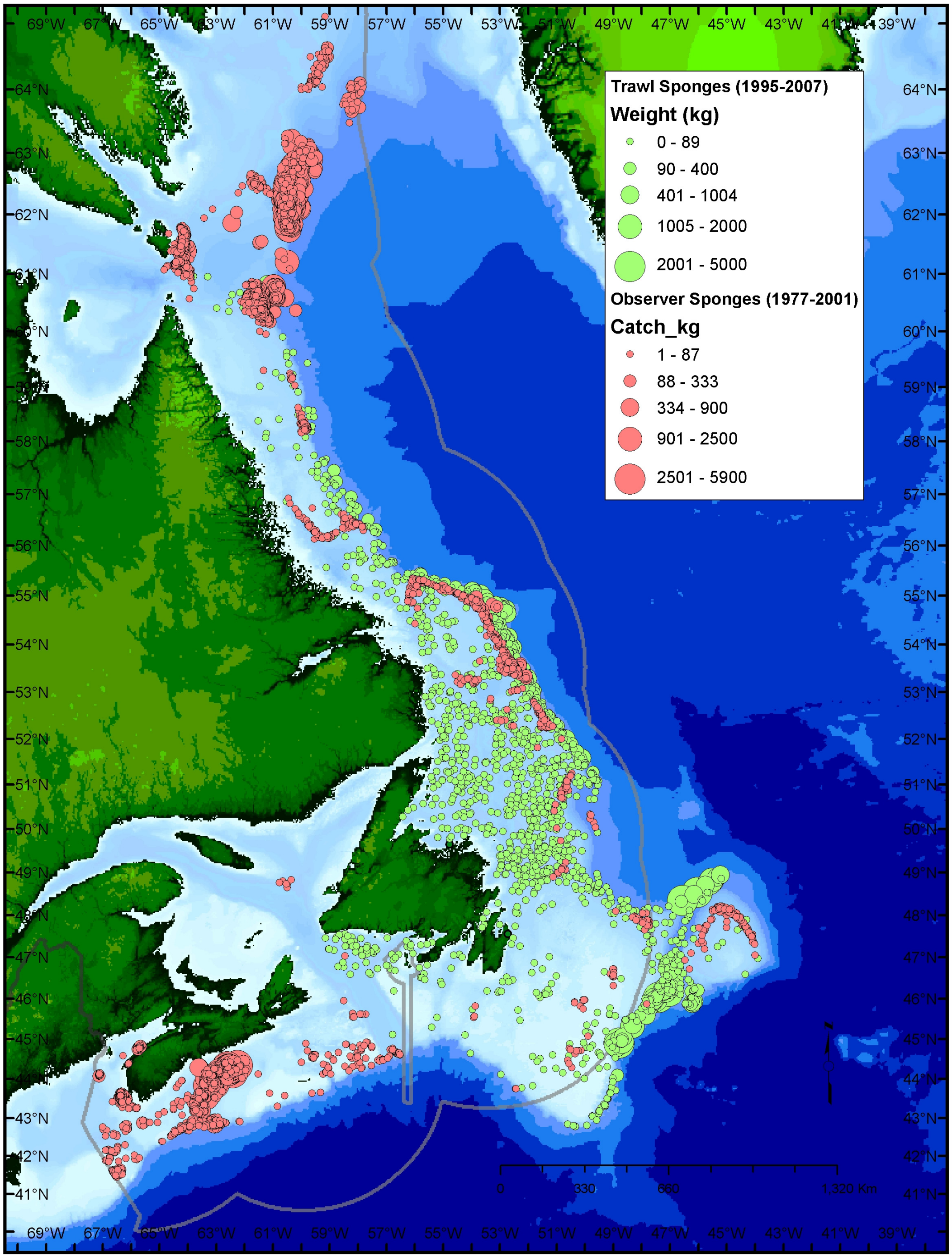


Figure. 4.8. Newfoundland multi-species stock assessment trawl survey data (1995-2007) and Scotia Fundy Observer data (1977-2001) with total sponge identified.

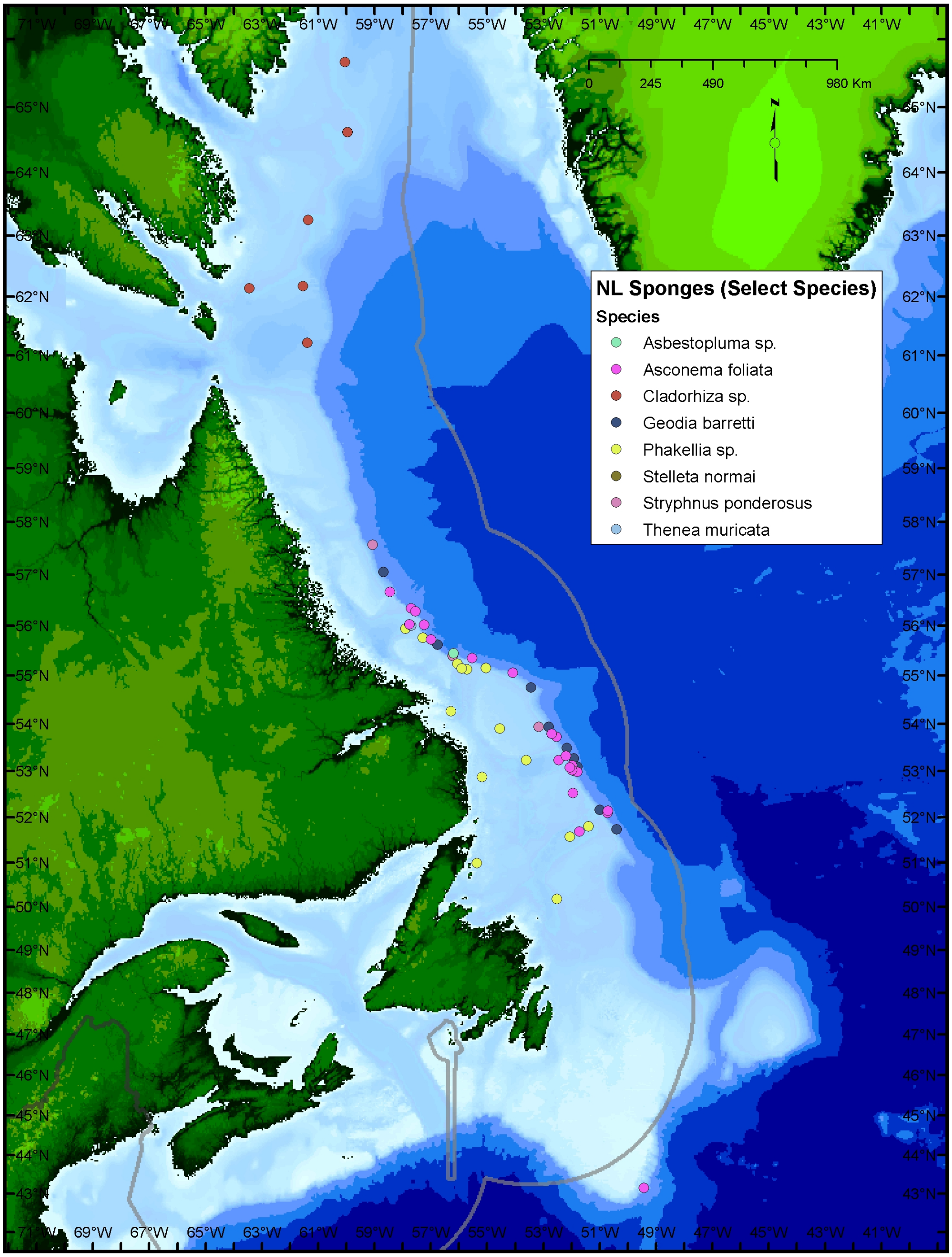


Figure 4.9. Distribution of sponge species included in a list of vulnerable species developed by ICES 2008, as identified in the 2008 Newfoundland multi-species stock assessment survey in 3JKLNO.

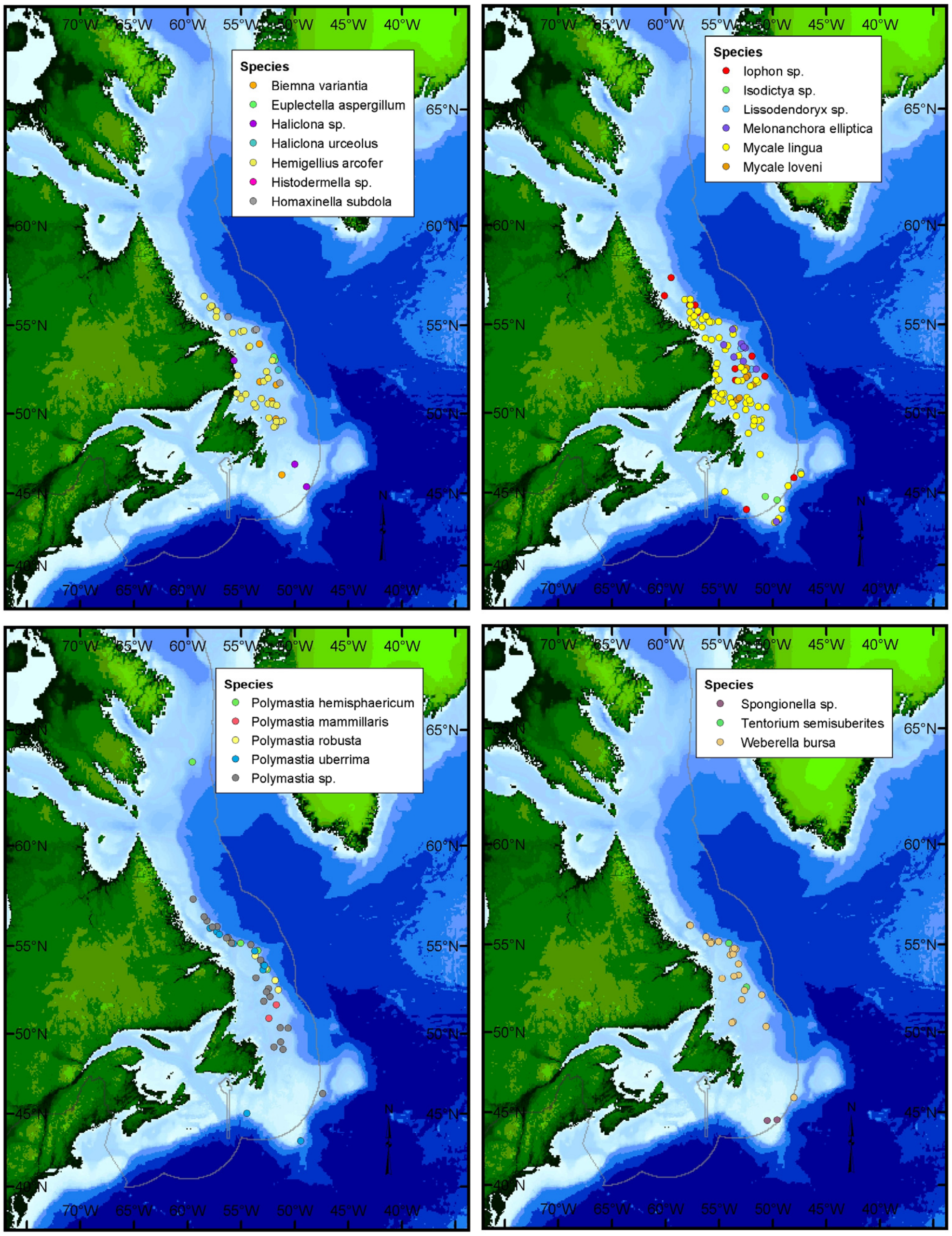


Figure 4.10. Distribution of sponges identified in the Newfoundland Fall 2008 multi-species trawl survey not included in the vulnerable list of species as determined by ICES 2008.

# Chapter 5

## A Unique Monspecific Population of *Vazella pourtalesi* (Schmidt, 1870) (Porifera: Hexactinellida) on the Scotian Shelf, Northwest Atlantic

### 5.0 Introduction

Glass sponges of the Class Hexactinellida are typically found at depths below 500 m throughout the worlds' oceans (Tabachnick, 1994), although dense populations are alsoknown from more shallow locations (Barthel & Gutt, 1992; Vacelet et al., 1994; Leys et al., 2004; Bakran Petricioli et al., 2007). Large patches of glass sponges have been found in a variety of areas globally, where their structure and biomass appears to contribute significantly to benthic habitat heterogeneity. These populations include Rossellid sponges in Antarctica (Dayton et al., 1974; Barthel et al., 1991); globally unique glass sponge reefs off the coast of British Columbia (Conway et al., 1991; Cook et al., 2008); patches of another Rossellid, *Pheronema carpenteri,* in the Northeast Atlantic, off of Morocco (Barthel, Tendal, & Theil, 1996); and sponges off the Porcupine Bight in the Northeast Atlantic (Rice et al., 1990; Bett & Rice, 1992).

Compared to Demosponges, the largest class of sponges, relatively little is known about Hexactinellid biology. Hexactinellids are the oldest known multi-cellular animals, with their origin suggested to be earlier 800 million years ago (Leys et al., 2007). Hexactinellids play a structural role in benthic communities by creating habitat heterogeneity either as individual sponges or through patch formation, as well as through spicule deposition, which alters sediment composition. For example, (Beaulieu, 2001) describes the faunal composition of *Hyalonema* stalks in the abyssal Pacific, where 135 species have been documented to make use of the hard substrate and varied current rates along the lengths of the sponge stalks. Spicule mats left by dead individuals can structure the surface of the seafloor, altering substrate quality and, hence, the structure of the associated epifauna (Barthel, 1992; Bett & Rice, 1992). Leys et al. (2007) review the current state of knowledge of the biology, physiology and ecology of glass sponge globally, noting the increased understanding of these animals as the exploration of the marine environment expands to new locations and greater depths. Very few glass sponges have been maintained in laboratories, and the only species that has been successfully raised is one that is naturally occurring in shallow waters of the Northwest Pacific (Leys & Meech, 2006). The primary food source for glass sponges is particulate matter that is filtered from the water column, and bacteria providing the major nutrient source (Yahel et al., 2007).

Until recently, cold-water sponge grounds have received considerably less attention than deep-water corals and, with the exception of the sponge reefs off the Pacific coast of Canada (Conway et al., 1991; Cook et al., 2008), most of the reporting on "sponge fields" has generally not drawn the attention of conservation biologists. Hogg et al., (2010) review what is known about the distribution of deep-water sponges, particularly those that form large patches and the threats to these unique ecosystems.

In the Northwest Atlantic, investigations of sponge communities have been limited to those of early taxonomic records (Lambe, 1896, 1900) and species lists (Proctor, 1933; Bleakney & Mustard, 1974; Linkletter et al., 1977), in addition to ecological studies that have focused on subtidal populations in the Gulf of Maine and Bay of Fundy (Witman & Sebens, 1990; Ginn et al., 2000). Interviews with fishermen, soliciting information on the types of animals found on the seafloor off Nova Scotia and the relative impacts of human activities on these animals, has yielded specific mention of sponge populations on the Scotian Shelf (Fuller & Cameron 1998). Fishermen described these animals as "Russian Hats" that were painful to touch and "filled the nets" when they were targeting pollock (*Pollachius virens*) and redfish (*Sebastes* spp.) (see Chapter 3). These descriptions by fishermen did not match any known sponges in the area, thus providing an impetus for the investigation presented here. The objective of this Chapter is to report all available information on the "Russian Hat" population on the Scotian Shelf, and describe the large patches of these sponges, which have not been reported elsewhere.

## 5.1 Methods

### *5.1.1 Study Area*

The Scotian Shelf, on the east coast of Canada, comprises a broad continental shelf characterized by shallow banks and deeper basins. The Shelf is bounded by the Northeast Channel to the south and the Laurentian Channel to the north. The high sponge catches in the vicinity of Emerald Basin and Sambro Bank (between 42° 5 and 44 °5 N and 62° and 64° W) are the focus of this study.

### *5.1.2 Data Collection*

The collection of fishermen's information, fisheries observer data, sponge samples and finally *in situ* investigations was iterative. Interest in specific areas ws generated as a result of interviews with fishermen, which resulted in (a) a querying of the fisheries observer data for records of sponge catches from the Canadian Fisheries

Observer Program database at the Bedford Institute of Oceanography, (b) an examination of the collection of marine invertebrates at the Nova Scotia Museum of Natural History, and (c) participation in scientific research cruises for the opportunity to explore areas where high sponge catches had been recorded using ROVs and cameras. Table 5.1 outlines the data used to describe the "Russian Hat" population on the Scotian Shelf.

### *Local Ecological Knowledge*

Interviews with fishermen conducted by (Fuller & Cameron, 1998) were re-sampled for specific information on the locations of "Russian Hats", as this work marked the first time that fishermen's information on sponges in the Northwest Atlantic had been recorded. Additional interviews conducted between June and November 2000, that yielded information on cold-water corals as well as sponges on the Scotian Shelf, provided additional information on the location of "Russian Hat" catches.

### *Observer Data*

Observer records were extracted from the Virtual Data Centre at the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Bedford Institute of Oceanography, for the years 1977 to 2001. Observers were not required to identify sponge species, and all sponges were recorded under the code "8600". As not all observers recorded the presence of sponges, given that the focus of observer reports had been on commercial species, some of the records of 'zero' sponges may not always reflect a true zero catch, but may reflect a failure to record sponges. To account for this potential bias, records from observers were used here only if the individual observer had reported observing sponges in the catches on at least one occasion. Several variables in the observer database were analysed, including depth of tow, sponge catch and target species, to identify areas of high sponge concentration and associated fish species.

*In Situ Surveys*

I participated in two research surveys, the primary goal of which was to sample cold-water corals on the continental slope off the Scotian Shelf, and as such any sponge sampling was opportunistic. I could not plan a comprehensive research protocol or repetitive transects. As a consequence, sampling was undertaken along a single transect, along which two different surveying methodologies were employed.

One transect was done in August 2001, on the C/V Martha Black, using the remote operated vehicle (ROV), ROPOS. ROPOS was equipped with an ultra-short baseline navigation system (ORE Trackpoint II) which provided detailed recording of the track line as the ROV moved along the seafloor. ROPOS is also equipped with sampling equipment, a depth sensor, compass as well as two parallel laser beams set 10 cm apart. The lasers allowed for measurement of sponge height and width during analysis of the video footage. The ROPOS transect began at a depth of 277 m and was terminated at 202 m (Table 5.2).The second transect was done in September 2002 on the CGS Hudson using the underwater camera and video system, CAMPOD (at a speed of < 1nm) . CAMPOD was maintained at a level of 2 m above the seabed and photos were taken with an oblique and vertical camera. The CAMPOD transect was 200 m long and at a continuous depth of 187 m. Detailed descriptions of the ROPOS and CAMPOD transects and equipment used, in addition to video interpretations, are included in (Mortensen & Buhl-Mortensen, 2004).

## 5.2 Results & Discussion

### *5.2.1 Species Description*

This study is the first time that a monospecific population of *Vazella pourtalesi* has been documented in the North Atlantic. *V. pourtalesi* is a vase-shaped sponge, typical of many Rossellid species (Reiswig, 2006; van Soest, 2010). As characteristic of all Hexactinellids, the skeletal structure of *V. pourtalesi* is made of silicate spicules all of which have some form of “hexactine” morphology. Reiswig (1996) provides a full description of the spicules, with the deterministic characteristics being the presence of discoidal microscleres consisting of only micridiscohexasters. Reiswig (1996) reexamined four specimens collected in the Caribbean and reinstated the genus *Vazella* (Gray) to accommodate these samples previously described as two separate species in the genus *Holtenia*. The resulting reclassification is a monospecific genus, with all material examined now combined under *Vazella pourtalesi.* Common names of this species are “Russian Hats” or “Cap of Liberty.”

Specimens collected and observed on the Scotian Shelf are much larger than those described by Van Soest et al. (2002) and examined by Reiswig (1996) with the material available being no larger than 92 mm in length and 10 mm in diameter. In the analysis of video footage from the ROPOS transect, *V. pourtalesi* ranged from 2 to 110 cm in height, with a mean of 21.71 cm (+/- 11.6) and from 2 to 75 cm in width, with a mean of 14.36 cm (+/- 8.23). This represents a significant increase in the previously known size range of this species. As previous samples were collected as single specimens and there have been no other in situ observations of *V. pourtalesi,* there are no previous estimates of population density. A maximum density of 16 sponges / $m^2$ was estimated from oblique photos taken during the CAMPOD transect. Bett and Rice (1992) estimated densities of *Pheronema carpenteri* at $1.5/m^2$ between 1000-1300 m in the Northeast Atlantic. shows *V. pourtalesi* occurs in a variety of substrates and a significant amount of flocculent material can accumulate in the spicule "fur" on the external surface of the sponges (Figure 5.2 (a-f)).

### *5.2.2 Geographical Distribution*

Significant populations of other species in the Family Rossellidae have been found in Antarctica at ~100-300 m (Barthel & Gutt, 1992) and in the Northeastern Atlantic on the Porcupine Bight off Ireland at 1000-3000 m and on the continental slope off Morocco at 740-820 m (Barthel, Tendal, & Thiel, 1996). The population of *Vazella* on the Scotian Shelf, with the shallow boundary of its depth range at potentially ~75 m according to fisheries observer data, and extending to at least 275 m is at the shallow end of distribution for hexactinellids globally. The discovery and description of the *Vazella pourtelesi* population represents an important addition to the knowledge of monospecific populations of Rossellid sponges, which form dense patches on the seafloor, creating significant biological structure.

In their description of the genus *Vazella,* Van Soest et al. (2002) identify two locations in the Atlantic Ocean from the Carribbean to the Azores. The type specimen location, off Sombrero, Florida, sampled at a depth of 479 m and off Sand Key, Florida at a depth of 282 m, constitutes a single Caribbean location. An additional sample was collected off the Azores in the mid-Atlantic at a depth of 845m among other glass sponges, notably the Rossellid *Pheronema* sp. which is known to form large patches in the Northeast Atlantic (Rice et al., 1990). The location of the *Vazella* population on the Scotian Shelf is within the described geographic range (Hooper et al., 2002). The incidence of *V. pourtalesi* decreases with depth (Figure 5.5).

The largest concentration of *V. pourtalesi*, as evidenced from Fisheries Observer data, is in the Emerald Basin between Sambro Bank and The Patch. Interviews with fishermen also showed this to be the area where the majority of Russian Hats were located (Figure 5.2). Fishermen also reported finding *V. pourtalesi* on the Stone Fence and in the Northeast Channel (Table 5.3), although two interviewees were adamant that the Emerald Basin / Sambro Bank area was the only place that these sponges had ever been caught. Evidently, *V. pourtalesi* is not confined to the Emerald Basin / Sambro Bank, as it has been observed in the Northeast Channel (Metaxas & Davis, 2005). However, the dense patches observed in the video transects I collected , as well as the large catches reported by fisheries observers, where up to 5900 kg of sponges were recorded (Figure 5.4), suggests *V. pourtalesi* on the Scotian Shelf is unique and represents a previously undescribed population.

### *5.2.3 Bottom Substrate*

Based on the observations documented here, *V. pourtalesi* grows on a variety of substrates. In the CAMPOD transect, the substrate was mostly comprised of gravel covered with a layer of silt, whereas the substrate ranged from silty and hummocky to gravel habitat along the ROPOS transect. One of the differentiating features of *V.*

*pourtalesi* from *Pheronema carpenteri* is that it does not have an extensive basal spicular component, limiting its ability to anchor in soft substrate. *V. pourtalesi* tends to occur on hard substrate typically comprised either of stone or gravel, although in some cases, as observed here, it also occurs on the base of the cold water coral, *Paragorgia arborea*. Fishermen also reported "Russian Hats" as being found on hard substrate (Table 5.3).

### *5.2.4 Currents*

The distribution of sessile epifauna is often related to current, which regulates food transport and availability to suspension feeders. The distribution of deep-water corals has been related to current speed (Genin et al., 1986; De Mol et al., 2002) and corals on the Scotian Shelf slope areas are most abundant in the channels between the banks, where currents are higher than those in adjacent areas. Rice (1990) postulated that the population of *Pheronema carpenteri* occurred downstream and downslope of higher current areas, and this has been confirmed by more recent current measurements (White, 2003).

Although *V. pourtalesi* have been reported, by fishermen's information and video transects, in the Northeast Channel which has high currents, the sponge does not attain the same densities found in the lower current areas near the Emerald Basin and Sambro Bank. The Emerald Basin is known to have an intermediate nephaloid layer (Azetsu-Scott et al., 1995), and a similar a phenomenon exists on the Porcupine Bank in the Northeast Atlantic (Thorpe & White, 1988). This nephaloid layer may facilitate an increased food source that contributes to the large patches of sponges in these two areas.

### *5.2.5 Community Structure and Associated Megafauna*

The numerous dominant benthic epifauna in the Emerald Basin is *V. pourtalesi,* with 1184 individuals quantified from the ROPOS video transect. Of these, 39 sponges were dead or presumed dead given the level of sediment cover on the external surface and the lack of any visible sponge surface. Fish and other invertebrates were also observed along the transect. The ocean pout (*Zoarces americanus)* was the most frequently observed fish species (n=55), followed by redfish (*Sebastes* spp.) (n=39), hake (*Merluccius merluccius*) (n=17), more than one species of flatfish (n=15), and 5 gadoids. In addition to other sponge species (n=139), shrimp (likely *Pandalus borealis)* was the most frequently observed invertebrate (n=184), followed by rock crab (*Cancer borealis*), for which 50 individuals were recorded. Cerianthid anemones and other sponges were the only other sessile invertebrates that were observed.

Several individual sea stars, *Henricia* sp. (but presumed to be *sanguinolenta*) on the surface of *V. pourtalesi* were also observed, suggesting that *Henriica* feeds on the sponge. This has been observed in Antarctic environments (Dayton, 1979) where starfish actively prey on Rossellid sponges (Dayton, 1979). Witman and Sebens (1990) have documented predation by *Henricia* spp. on subtidal sponges in the Gulf of Maine.

### *5.2.6 Life Cycle and Reproduction*

There is no published information on the reproduction of *V. pourtalesi.* Dayton et al. (1974) report small Rossellids adjacent to parent sponges and suggests that this is likely the result of asexual budding. Observations of *V. pourtalesi* show small sponges clustered around larger “adults” (Figure 5.5 e), however it is not known whether the smaller sponges are the result of larval settlement or asexual reproduction. Growth rates for hexactinellids have been quantified in a handful of studies, reviewed by Leys et al. (2007), and are known to vary with species and geographic location. Dayton's (1979) estimates of growth rate ranged from 2 cm -16 cm in 10 years in two species of Rossellids, with larger sponges growing minimally or not at all. Growth rates have been measured in two species of hexactinellids found in the Northeast Pacific, with growth rates of 2 cm/ yr in *Rhabdocalyptus dawsoni* (Leys & Lauzon, 1998) and linear growth rates for *Aphrocallistes vastus* of 1-3 cm/yr (Austin, 2003). The presence of *V. pourtalesi*, between 10 to 15 cm in height on discarded fishing line observed in the ROPOS transect, also suggests that growth rates may be on the order of centimeters per year.

### *5.2.7 Threats and Limiting Factors*

The main threat to the *V. pourtalesi* population on the Scotian Shelf is bottom trawling. Observer data from 1977-2001 show that high catches of sponges, which are assumed to be the 'Russian Hat' sponge, occurred in the pollock fishery (Table 5.4), and fishermen's information (Table 5.3) clearly indicates how the sponges were caught and the geographical areas in which they were caught. The majority of bottom trawling for pollock in the areas where *V. pourtalesi* is found occurred in the mid to late 1980's. The fact that dense patches were seen here in video transects more than a decade later suggests that not all the sponges were removed / damaged and that recovery post-disturbance is possible. Given that little is known about the ability of glass sponges to survive air exposure, and that efforts to keep glass sponges alive in the laboratory following transfer from their natural environment, have generally been unsuccessful (Leys et al., 2008), it is assumed that there is 100% mortality of these animals once caught by fishing gear and exposed to air. While observer records provide an estimation of the amount of sponges caught, the actual damage to the population cannot be accurately estimated by trawl catch as the catchability of the sponges is unknown.

The limitations to the distribution of this species are also unknown. Further research and recording of benthic currents, food availability, and investigations into the reproduction and larval transport of these sponges is needed in order to fully understand their seemingly limited distribution on the Scotian Shelf.

Table 5.1. Data Sources for identification of *Vazella pourtalesi* distribution on the Scotian Shelf.

| **Data Source** | **Details** |
|---|---|
| Nova Scotia Museum Records | Unidentified specimens collected by Honeyman in 1887, description "unattached, off Sambro Bank" |
| Local Ecological Knowledge (Fishermen's interviews) | 15 Interviewees in Nova Scotia, 6 identified location of "Russian Hats" |
| Fisheries Observer Data | 1977-2001 |
| ROPOS Transect | C/G Martha Black, August 2001 |
| CAMPOD Transect | CGV Hudson September 2002 |

Table 5.2. *In situ transect* location information for ROPOS and CAMPOD video transects of *V. pourtalesi* on the Scotian Shelf collected in August 2001 and September 2002 respectively.

| **Source** | **Location** | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Latitude (°N)** | | **Longitude (°W)** | | **Depth Range (m)** | **Length (m)** |
| | Start Transect | End Transect | Start Transect | End Transect | | |
| ROPOS 635 | 43.81914 | 43.84177 | -63.0128 | -63.0519 | 202 - 275 | 4021 |
| CAMPOD | 44.25091 | 44.25199 | -62.5918 | -62.5887 | 187 | 201 |

Table 5.3. Observations by fishermen of "Russian Hats" on the Scotian Shelf, collected through local ecological knowledge interviews.

| Participant Number | Species / Description | Gear / Species |
|---|---|---|
| 14 | Russian hats on the end of Georges and off Halifax on Sambro Bank, you would get a load of Russian Hats | otter trawl / groundfish |
| 15 | Russian hats off Halifax, 30-40 miles SE of Halifax in deep water, only place I've ever seen them. | otter trawl / groundfish |
| 16 | Russian Hats in the Patch | gillnet & longline / groundfish |
| 18 | Russian Hats off Sambro, that is the only place you'll find them. Eastern side of Emerald Basin, on the hard bottom | gillnet & longline / groundfish |
| 19 | Get Russian hats when trawling for redfish and pollock | otter trawl / redfish |
| 20 | Spiders nests and Russian Hats on the Western Edge of Sambro Bank. Would get a ton of Russian Hats when looking for Redfish | otter trawl / groundfish |

Table 5.4. Fisheries observer records on the Scotian Shelf from 1977-2001, with total sets, depth and mean and maximum sponge catch.

| Area | N (sets) | Mean Depth (+/-SD) (m) | Mean Sponge Catch (+/- SD) (kg) | Max Sponge Catch (kg) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Scotian Shelf Fishery | 296969 | 229 (101) | 0.85 (33.44) | 5900 |
| Pollock | 21810 | 186 (53) | 7 (108) | 5900 |

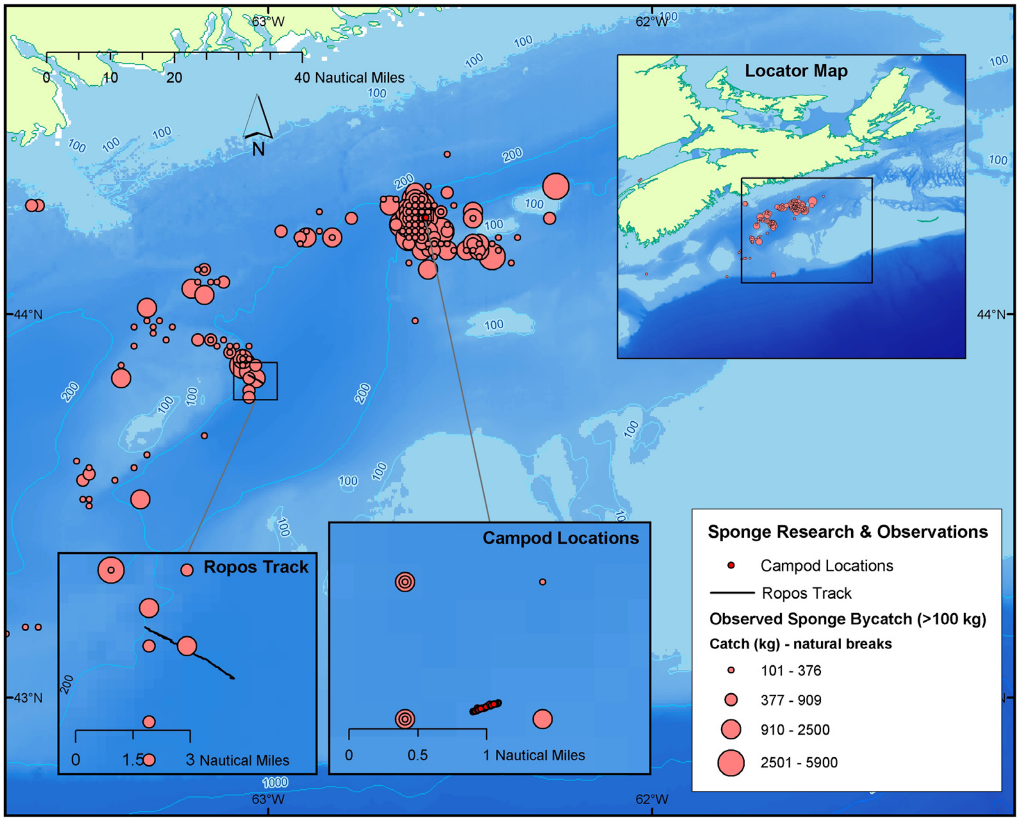


Figure 5.1 Scotia Fundy Fisheries Observer records on the Scotian Shelf from 1977-2001. Sponge catch per unit effort indicates high catches in area of the *V. pourtalesi* patches. *In situ* video transect locations with ROPOS and CAMPOD, in August 2001 and September 2002 respectively.

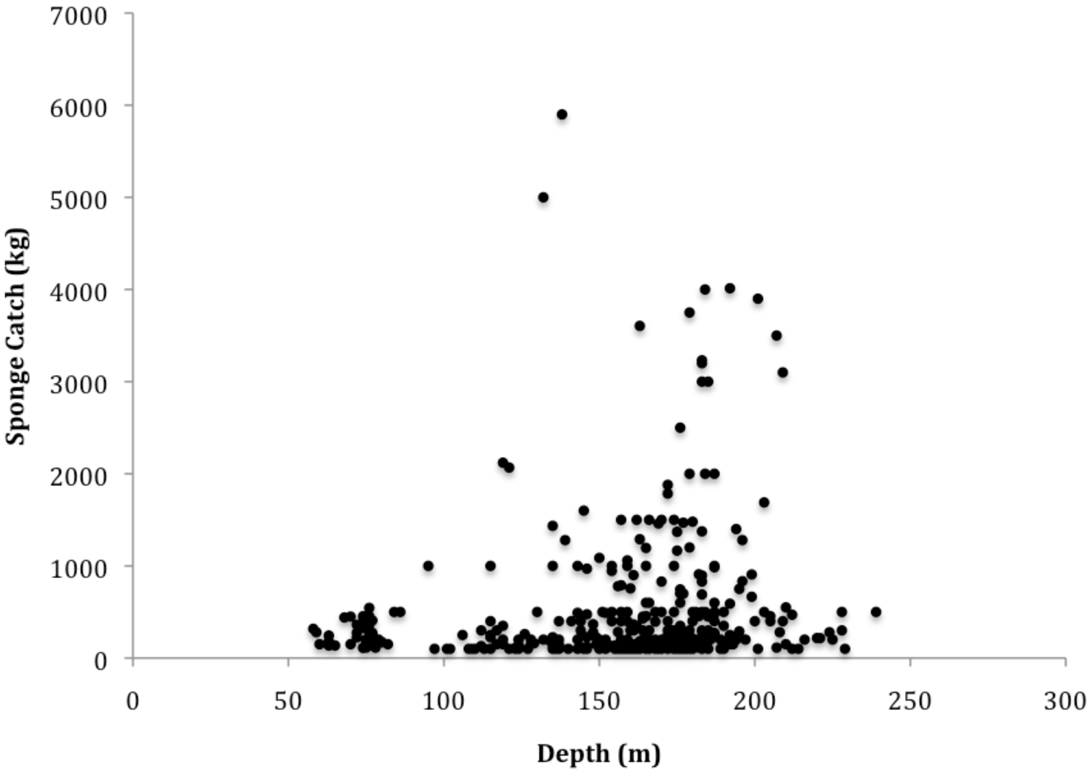


Figure 5.2. Sponge catch > 100kg as recorded by fisheries observers, in the geographic region bounded by 42° N and 44° N and 62° W and 64° W Maximum catch recorded is 5900 kg, with several catches > 2000 kg.

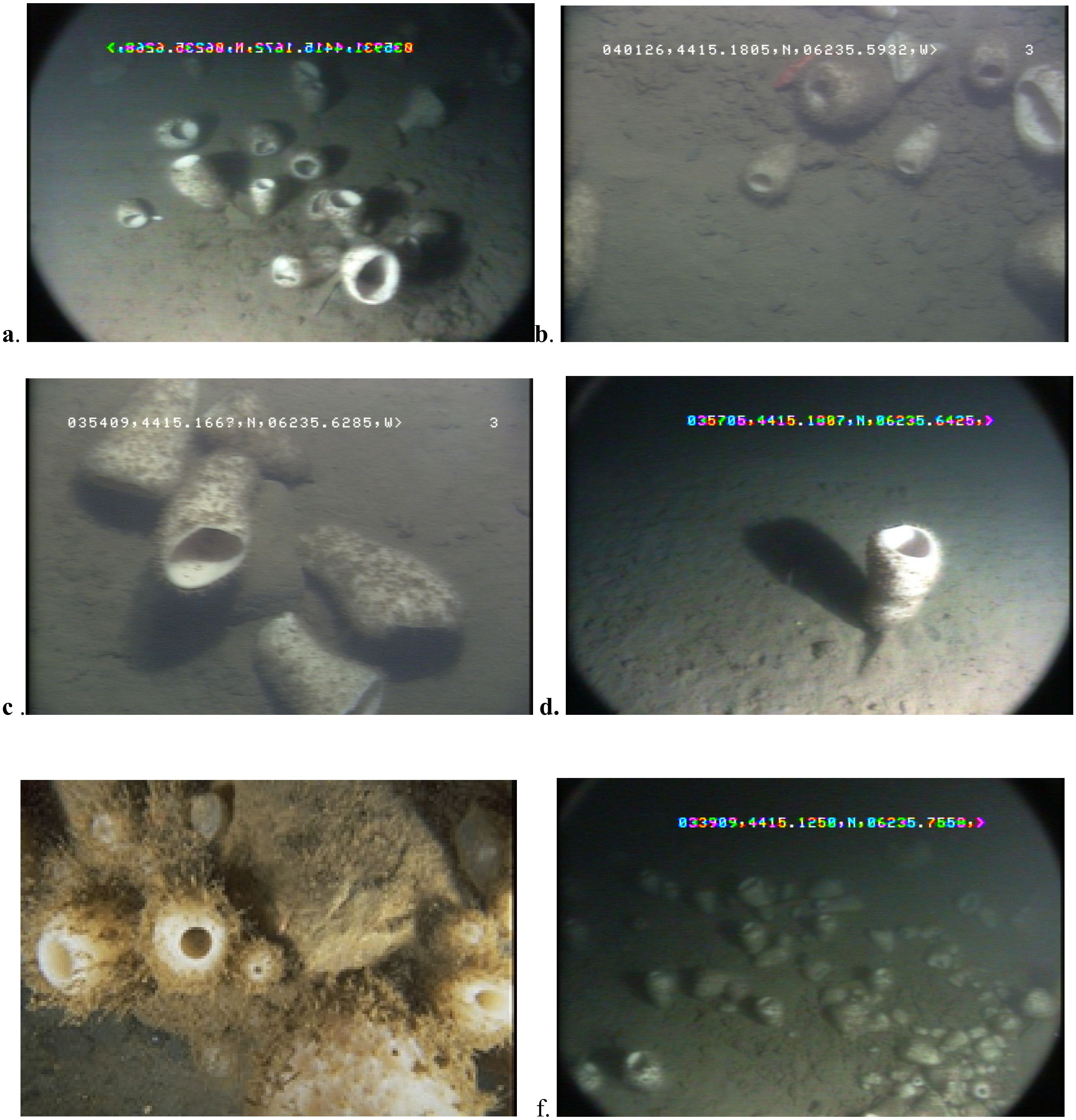


Figure 5.3. *Vazella pourtalesi* (Schmidt, 1870) from the Scotian Shelf; photographs taken using the CAMPOD system., a), d) and f) are oblique shots, with a field of view of 4m and b), c) and e) are taken with the vertically situated camera with a 2m field of view.

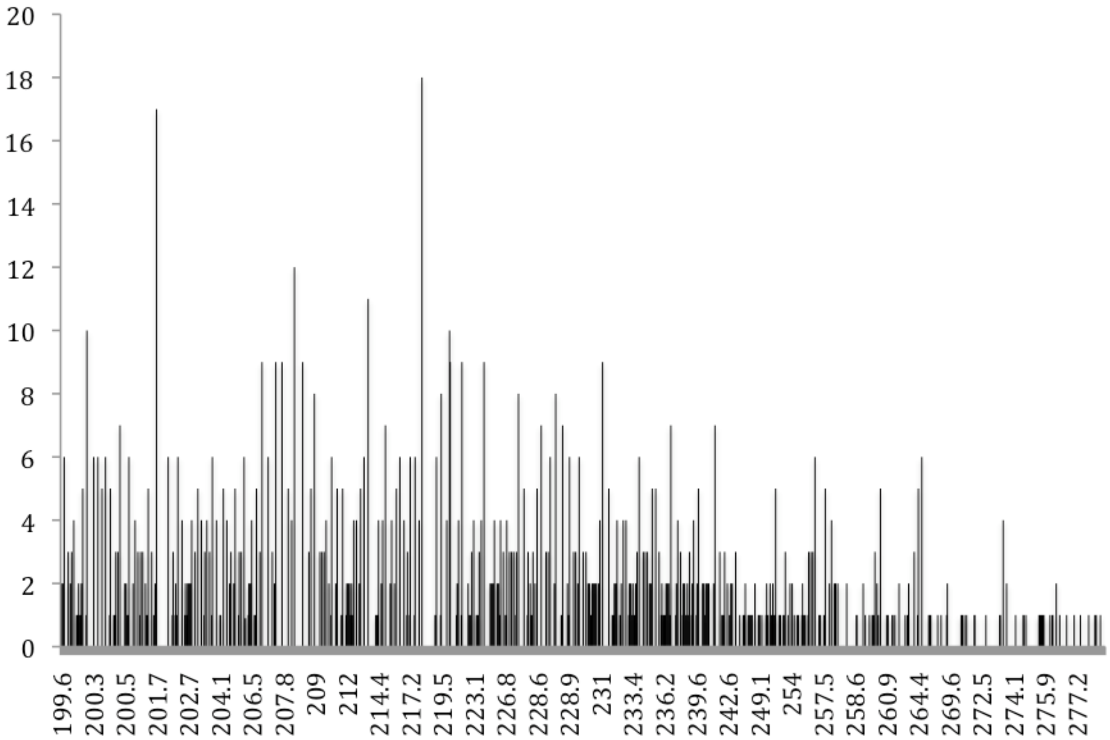


Figure 5.4. Number of individuals of *V. pourtalesi* observed with depth along the ROPOS transect.

# Chapter 6

# Closed Area Effects on Sponges (Porifera) in the Gulf of Maine, Northwest Atlantic

## 6.0 Introduction

Fishing with bottom-tending gear on the sea floor alters sea floor habitat and species composition (Dayton et al., 1995; Thrush & Dayton, 2002), resulting in changes to the benthic species diversity (Hiddink et al., 2006; Hixon & Tissot, 2007; Ragnarsson & Lindegarth, 2009), habitat complexity and community structure (Jennings & Kaiser, 1998; Auster & Langton, 1999; Ardizzone et al., 2000; Kaiser et al., 2000; Watling, 2001), benthic productivity (Hermsen et al., 2003; Queirós et al., 2006), and ecosystem functioning (Tillin et al., 2006; De Juan et al., 2007; Olsgard et al., 2008). The incidence and persistence of fishing impacts vary with substrate (Thrush et al., 2001; Kenchington et al., 2006; Hiddink et al., 2007) and intensity and frequency of fishing effort (Collie et al., 1997), as well as levels of natural disturbance (Henry et al., 2006; Hiddink et al., 2006). Both short-term (see review of experimental studies in (Pitcher et al., 2009) and long-term impacts of bottom fishing (Philippart, 1998; Hall-Spencer & Moore, 2000; Veale et al., 2000; Tillin et al., 2006) have been investigated, with some focus on cumulative impacts (Foden et al., 2010) and estimates of recovery times for benthic communities (Gilkinson, 2005; Kaiser et al., 2006; Hiddink et al., 2007; de Marignac et al., 2009).

Marine sponges  (Phylum Porifera) are known to provide structure on the seafloor (Barthel 1992, Butler et al 1995, Freese et al. 1999, Lindholm et al 1999, (Cook et al., 2008) and can occupy a significant portion of the benthos at a broad range of depths.

Benthic species that provide “secondary substrates” or significant additional habitat structure and heterogeneity are of particular interest as their damage or removal necessarily affects any associated species (Dijkstra & Harris, 2009; Voultsiadou et al., 2010). Based on observations of sponges in situ, species and species complexes can occupy 10-90% of the substrate (Table 6.1).

Compared to tropical environments, and coral reef ecosystems in particular, sponges in the Northwest Atlantic have been the subject of relatively few studies. Initial biogeographic descriptions (Lambe 1896, Lambe 1900, Hartman 1958; Old, 1941; De Laubenfels, 1949) were followed by limited research on basic ecology, with a particular focus on the Gulf of Maine ecosystem (Witman & Sebens 1985, Sheild & Witman, 1993; Leichter & Witman, 1997; Ginn et al., 2000). Although experimental studies have examined the potential impact that sponges, as structural habitat, can have on the survival of fishes in the Northwest Atlantic (Lindholm et al., 1999; Scharf et al., 2006), the species composition of the sponge fauna in the Northwest Atlantic is not well understood; for example, comprehensive taxonomic keys to the area do not exist and those that do (Witman & Sebens, 1990) identify only half of the sponges to species level.

Investigations of sponges in the Bay of Fundy have resulted in the publication of several first accounts of species for the area (Ginn et al. 2000, Fuller et al., 1998), in addition to new descriptions (Ginn et al., 1998). In response to recent fisheries management requests for information on vulnerable marine ecosystems in order to more adequately address the impacts of fishing, broad-scale distribution patterns at the phylum level have recently been identified (Kenchington et al., 2010) with a notable emphasis sensitive circumboreal sponges (Fuller et al., 2008; ICES, 2008, 2009; Kenchington et al., 2010).

As a partial response to the decline of groundfish populations in the Gulf of Maine, spatial fisheries closures have been used as management measure since the mid 1990's to reduce fishing effort (Murawski et al., 2000; Ward et al., 2001; Stokesbury, 2002) (Link et al., 2005). One of the added benefits of these closed areas is that they offer the opportunity to examine recovery of the seafloor following the cessation of fishing activity. The Western Gulf of Maine (WGOM) closed area was established in 1998 as part of efforts to rebuild groundfish populations. The closed area overlaps the boundaries of the Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sancturary which was created in 1992 primarily for marine mammal protection, albeit without restrictions on fishing activity (Brailovskaya, 1998). While there is little added protection within the Sanctuary, its establishment necessitated an increased focus on research as part of the comprehensive management plan (NOAA, 2008). Establishment of the WGOM closed area offers a unique opportunity to examine potential differences between sponge communities inside and outside of a marine area that has been closed to fishing.

While other studies have examined the impact of trawling and dredging on sponges, necessarily focusing on short-term impacts and immediate damage or removal of sponges following the passage of bottom-fishing gear (Pitcher et al., 2009), the recovery of sponge communities has been less well studied, primarily because the majority of recovery studies have examined infauna in mud habitats, and meta-analyses have tended to lump colonial epifauna (Kaiser et al., 2006). The removal and/or damage of sponges resulting from gear impact has been estimated to range from 9% to 89.9%

(Table 6.2), depending on the type of gear, sponge morphology, and disturbance history. In a meta-analysis of trawl impact studies, Collie et al (2001) predicted that sponges will be reduced by 21% when exposed to trawling.

Emergent and larger sponges have been reported to be more susceptible to trawling impacts (Freese et al., 1999; Wassenberg et al., 2002), a finding consistent with models of bottom-trawl impacts on benthic fauna, based on size (Duplisea et al., 2002). Within the Gulf of Maine ecosystem, comparisons between sites disturbed and undisturbed by fishing activity have found that benthic biomass, species richness and number of organisms (excluding colonial epifauna) can be higher at the undisturbed sites (Collie et al. (1997). Based on a video transect footage taken from Jeffrey's Ledge (located at the northeastern end of the WGOM closed area), Pugh (1999) found that sponge percent cover was significantly greater in untrawled boulder habitats than in trawled areas, and that species richness was an order of magnitude greater in untrawled areas. An analysis of video footage taken at various sites during different stages of recovery found that sponges occupied a greater percentage of the WGOM closed area 2, 4, and 6 years after trawling had ceased (Knight et al., 2006), although the relative contribution of specific sponge species to this recovery was not documented. While the study area is by no means a pristine marine ecosystem, the fact that benthic production (Hermsen et al., 2003) and species diversity (Collie et al. 1997) can be altered in a short time frame has important consequences for the maintenance of ecosystem function and in the role that structural species play on the seafloor.

The over-arching objective of the present study was to describe and compare the sponge communities on adjacent gravel habitats in the WGOM closed area and an area open to fishing activity. This descriptive work allowed me to draw inferences pertaining to the temperate benthic communities recovering from the impacts of fishing. Specifically, I compared 1) sponge species diversity using the Shannon Wiener (H') index; (2) sponge species richness with species number as the metric; (3) sponge species composition and morphology; and (4) sponge volume per station as a proxy for biomass. Species that were associated with sponges were recorded as well. Based on the results of others, and on generally accepted ecological trends following trawling disturbance, I predict that species diversity and species richness will be higher within the closed area compared to the area being actively fished. I also predict that biomass will be higher within the closed area, assuming that sponges have had sufficient time to recover from the fishing-induced disturbance. Given that sponge morphology has been found to be a defensible proxy for sponge diversity (Bell & Barnes, 2001), I expect sponge morphological composition to be different between the closed and open areas, with closed areas supporting larger and more emergent forms. Finally, given the role that sponges can play as hosts to other species, I also expect that areas containing higher volumes of sponges, and those with branching or mounding morphologies, will be characterized by a greater number of associated species.

## 6.1 Methods

### *6.1.1. Study Area and Fishing History*

The WGOM closed area is located in the southwestern region of the Gulf of Maine, running from $43^{o}$15' latitude south to $42^{o}$15', and west to east from longitude $70^{o}$15' to $69^{o}$45' (Figure 6.1). During the period from 1998 – 2000, the WGOM closed area was closed to fishing, with the exception of limited shrimp trawling in muddy habitats during the winter months. Shrimping does not occur in the gravel habitat sampled for this study. Sampling was undertaken on hard bottom (gravel to cobble) areas on Stellwagen Bank, within the Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary (SBNMS), Gulf of Maine. The Sanctuary encompasses 1435 square kilometers 892 and was declared a sanctuary in 1992, primarily because of the marine mammal populations that frequented the area (NOAA, 2008). Both recreational and commercial fishing are allowed within the sanctuary boundaries, and the only restriction on bottom fishing is within the overlap area of the WGOM and the SBNMS.

### *6.1.2 Sampling Design*

Samples were collected from June 12-16th, 2000, by the National Oceanographic Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) ship R/V *Ferrel,* using a 1 m wide naturalist dredge fitted with a 6 mm mesh bag. Hard-bottom sites within the Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary and the WGOM closed area were chosen based on backscatter data on USGS multibeam bathymetry maps (Valentine 1999) on either side of the closed area boundary (Figure 1). Most fishing vessels in the area have electronic Vessel Monitoring Systems (VMS) that help to enforce fishing restrictions. For the purposes of the present study, it is assumed that stations inside the protected area were unfished. Stations were chosen on the top of Stellwagen bank, which has a low topography, making sampling with the naturalist dredge possible and reducing the risk of gear loss. Twenty stations were sampled in total, ranging from 37 to 67m in depth, with twelve stations located outside the WGOM closed area and 8 inside (Table 6.2). Tow speed averaged 1.4 knots/ hour and duration of tows ranged from 1.5 to 3.0 minutes.

### *6.1.3 Sample Processing at Sea*

The total volume of the dredge contents was shovelled into a 5 l bucket and measured in order to standardized sponge volume collected per volume of tow. Total sponge volume was measured by water displacement in a 1 L graduated cylinder. Volume of individual sponges was measured where possible and larger samples of the same species were combined for total volume. Morphological categories, including  for each sponge taxon were recorded immediately upon observation on deck to avoid any effect of water loss or drying over time. These categories, as defined by Bell & Barnes (2001), were encrusting, massive, globular, pedunculate, tubular, flabellate, repent, arbourescent and papillate. All samples were preserved in 4% seawater buffered formalin solution upon collection. Fauna associated with the sponges were recorded upon collection and preserved with the host specimen.

### *6.1.4 Sponge and Associated Species Identification*

All samples were sieved with a 0.5 mm sieve and associated macrofaunal species were identified to the lowest possible taxon. Sponge taxon identification was based on keys prepared by Arndt (1935), Ackers et al. (1992) and Van Soest et al. (2000). Spicule preparations were made as described in Ginn et al. (1998). Species associated with the sponge samples were recorded on a presence/absence basis, given that the sampling method did not lend itself to the provision of accurate quantitative results.

### *6.1.5 Statistical Analysis*

Diversity was calculated using the Shannon-Wiener diversity index, H'. Species richness was calculated simply as the number of species found in the trawled and untrawled areas. Sponge morphology was described for each species in accordance with Bell and Barnes (2001). Sponge volume was standardized to tow volume collected and then square-root transformed. Differences in species composition between the two sites were tested using the Bray Curtis similarity measure. Morphological differences were compared with a non-parametric chi square test. Total sponge volume for dredge tows in the trawled and untrawled area were compared using a one sided t-test and a non-parametric Wilcoxon test. Data analyses were undertaken using SPLUS and PRIMER (version 5.2.8 (Clarke & Warwick, 2001)) statistical software.

## 6.2 Results

Of the original 20 stations selected for sampling, 12 were used in the final analysis: 6 stations were located inside the closed area (stations 4,5,13,14,15,17) and 6 outside the closed area (stations 1,2,9,10,14,20). No data were collected at stations 3, 6 or 7 because of damage incurred by the collecting net. Stations 4, 8, 12, 18 and 19 were all on sandy substrate and hence not useful in the comparison of gravel habitats.

### *6.2.1 Sponges and Associated Fauna*

A total of 15 species of sponges were identified from dredge samples, representing approximately one quarter of the ~70 species of sponge that have been identified in the Gulf of Maine (see Appendix III). Table 6.3 lists sponge species collected in the closed and open areas of Stellwagen Bank and their corresponding morphologies. *Haliclona oculata* and *Isodictya deichmannae*, both aborescent or branching sponges,were found in the closed area only. *Iophon* sp. was the most abundant and most frequently collected taxon, being present in 7 out of 10 stations. (Given the need for a taxonomic revision of *Iophon* in the North Atlantic (Dr. Rob Van Soest, University of Amsterdam, Zoological Museum of Amsterdam, personal communication,), no members of the genus were identified at the species level. The collection of *Myxilla brunnea* represents a new record for the Northwest Atlantic.

Several species were observed to be associated with sponges either within the canals of the sponge itself or on the external surface (Table 6.4). *Iophon* sp., the most abundant by volume within the closed area, housed the bivalve *Hiatella arctica* the brachiopod *Terebratulina septentrionalis,* three different nemerteans and three species of polychaete, including *Amphitrite cirrata* and *Thelepus cinncinatus* both of which were within the sponge body. Two species of bryozoa, *Crisia eburnea* and *Idmidronea angulatus,* as well as the polychaete *Filograna implexa* were found at the base of the *Iophon* sponge, where it attached to the gravel substrate. Others sponges with associated fauna, which included *Psuedosuberites sulphereus*, *Polymastia infrapilosa* and *Hymedesmia* sp., did not have any infauna associated with them; rather, all species associates were located on the sponge surface.

### *6.2.2 Species Diversity and Community Composition*

Shannon-Weiner species diversity (H') was calculated based on volumes of sponge species collected as a measure of abundance. The volume of total sponge in dredge tows ranged from 0 to 2.5 l (wet weight) with tow volume ranging from 1.0 to 72.5 l. Species diversity outside the closed area was an order of magnitude greater than that within the closed area (H' = 0.63 and 0.06, respectively). Species richness was equal in trawled and untrawled areas with 8 species sampled in each.

The Bray Curtis dissimilarity calculation resulted in a dissimilarity of species composition of 79.48 % between the trawled and untrawled sites (Table 6.5). *Iophon* sp. and *Halichondria panicea* contributed the greatest amount of  between inside and outside the closed area difference (0.67 and 0.33, respectively). Morphological differences were noted between the closed and open areas, however, a non-parametric chi-square comparison did not result in a statistical difference between the two areas.  Differences in sponge biomass inside and outside the closed area were compared using a one sided t-test ($p<0.042$, $n=12$ for inside the closed area and $n=7$ for outside the closed area) (Figure 2). Non-parametric Wilcoxon test yielded similar results. Variability in sponge catch among tows was high, reflecting the patchiness of benthic communities, and likely the method of dredge sampling.  Total sponge volume collected outside the closed area was 5.8% of that inside the closed area.

## 6.3 Discussion

### *6.3.1 Sponge Species and Associated Fauna*

The present study contributes to knowledge of marine sponges in the Gulf of Maine, particularly given that the sponge fauna on gravel habitats of Stellwagen Bank had not been previously investigated. With the exception of *Myxilla brunea,* all sponges identified herein have been documented previously in the Gulf of Maine.  Other researchers have tended to focus their work on the more rugose boulder habitat of Jeffrey's Ledge (Pugh 1999; Knight et al. 2006) or on subtidal rock ledges (Witman & Sebens, 1990) (Leichter & Witman, 1997). When compared to gravel habitats on the nearby Scotian Shelf, the present study suggests that the sponge fauna is richer and potentially more diverse (Henry et al., 2006) in the Gulf of Maine, although there has been no comprehensive attempt at cataloguing the sponges on the Scotian Shelf. Dredge sampling is not the most ideal method for examining benthic faunal assemblages, however, it does allow for species identification, which cannot be done for most sponge species using non-extractive methods.

Species associated with sponges in northern waters, tend to be facultative inhabitants and represent the fauna in the local geographic area rather than being host-specific symbionts (Klitgaard, 1995). A direct relationship between sponge volume and number of species and number of individuals of associated fauna has been reported for some species (Westinga & Hoetjes 1981)(Frith, 1976; Koukouras et al., 1985) while other factors, such as depth (Pearse 1949) and morphology (Koukouras et al., 1996; Neves & Omena, 2003), have been reported to have more of an effect for others. *Iophon* sp. represented the greatest biomass of any of the species collected, and also had the greatest number of infaunal species associated within its canals and on its surface, thus confirming its importance as a habitat provider on the seafloor. While the diversity of sponges was lower in the areas closed to trawling, the species richness of associated fauna was greater.

### *6.3.2 Comparison of Areas Closed and Open to Trawling*

Basic information on sponge growth and reproductive rates of the sampled species is generally not known. Leichter & Witman (1997) reported the growth of *Halichondria panicea* on vertical rock faces in the Gulf of Maine to be, on average, 5% increase of biomass per week, which extrapolates to a 260% increase annually (although this is almost certainly an over-estimate, once seasonal effects have been accounted for)

*Halichondria panicea,* the second most abundant sponge, contributed to the disimmilarity between the closed and open areas which indicated that the closed area had increased in biomass during the two years after fishing had ceased. Using video analysis on Jeffrey's Ledge, Pugh (1999) observed that *Iophon* spp. are significantly more abundant in areas unaffected by trawling. As an indicator of trawling activity, Pugh (1999) included the presence of bald areas on top of boulders filled in with sponge, which suggests that sponges are among the first colonizers after disturbance (an observation also noted by J. Collie, Professor of Oceanography, University of Rhode Island, pers. comm). This conclusion is consistent with the recovery observed by Knight et al. (2006) in fished areas 4 and 6 years after the cessation of trawling.

Pugh (1999) noted a difference in sponge species richness, using presence / absence data in trawled and untrawled areas, finding 13 species present in the untrawled areas and 4 in the trawled area. In my research, species richness was similar in open and closed areas, but the species composition was not the same. It is not clear if the species difference was simply an artifact of sampling, or if some species tend to be more resilient to disturbance. While smaller and encrusting sponges are able to withstand the effects of trawling to a greater extent than larger sponges (Moran & Stephenson, 2000), I found no statistical difference in sponge morphologies in the closed and open sites.

One of the arguments used in favour of fisheries exclusion zones is the maintenance and enhancement of biodiversity, and bottom trawling and dredging has been found to reduce benthic species diversity over a variety of substrates (Thrush & Dayton, 2002). Here, I found lower sponge species diversity inside a closed area, rather than the expected result of higher diversity. This result can be attributed to the substantial volume increase in one sponge, *Iophon* sp., an increase that has also been documented by Pugh (1999) and Knight et al. (2006).

The present study shows that it is important to consider species function, as well as species diversity, when evaluating the success of a closed area. The increase in *Iophon* sp. represents an increase in benthic complexity and habitat structure as the area studied here recovers from the impacts of disturbance. The effect of habitat structure on diversity in marine systems has been examined for several biotic features, including coral reefs (Ohman 1998), sea grass beds (Lee 2001, De-Troch 1996) and kelp forests (Edwards 1980, Dayton 1985, Smith 1996). Thrush et al. (2001) examined the importance of small-scale habitat structure in soft sediments and found important links between epifaunal presence and total species diversity. In Australia, areas with high densities of structure-forming bryozoans colonies have been closed to fishing with the objective of protecting associated commercial fish stocks (Bradstock and Gordon 1983). In the Gulf of Maine sponges are the main species providing biogenic structure on the gravel habitat sampled. Removal of these species, particularly those with massive morphology, decreases habitat structure, leaving juvenile fish species more open to predation (Lindholm et al 1999). Auster et al (1996) examined three sites in the Gulf of Maine, comparing the effects of trawling on various substrates. They found that in areas of no trawling, near Swan Island, the percentage of area covered by epifaunal species was significantly different inside and outside the closed area. Areas observed on Jeffrey's Bank in 1987, prior to trawling activity, ranged from 10 to25% sponge cover. The same areas in 1992, post trawling, had no more than 7% sponge cover.

Witman (1999) indicates that physical disturbance through natural causes is rare at depths greater than 30 m in the Gulf of Maine. The shallowest site in his study was 37 m, thus eliminating physical disturbance as a cause of lower biomass in sites outside the closed area. Predation pressure by starfish, specifically *Henricia saunguinolenta* (Muller) (Sheild & Witman 1993), can lead to a decrease in sponge biomass of the branching sponge *Isodictya* spp, however, *H. sanguinolenta* was not frequently observed in the dredge contents examined in the current research and is unlikely to be responsible for the large difference in biomass between the two areas.

One of the major obstacles in assessing recovery from fishing impacts is the lack of true controls, particularly in areas that have been fished for decades with bottom-tending gear. Recovery from the impacts of fishing gear has been investigated on soft bottoms (Pravoni 1998) and monitoring continues to take place on rocky habitats (Collie et al 1998, Freese et al 1999). Most trawl studies have taken place in areas that have been impacted by fishing at some point, so the baseline for recovery most likely does not represent a virgin state, which is problematic in assessing the true effects of fishing on natural ecosystems (Tegner & Dayton 1997). Monitoring of closed areas and of non-commercial by-catch can help develop information for both removal of structure forming species and recovery of such populations post fishing impacts.

## 6.4 Conclusion

The work presented here suggests that marine sponges in the Northwest Atlantic are affected by fishing and that release from fishing pressure provides necessary conditions for recovery. Although there was a relatively low biomass of sponge collected in this study, they were the most abundant epifaunal structure. Repeated sampling over several years is needed to determine successional patterns, differences in species recovery and community composition. Simple morphological characteristics (Bell and Barnes 2001) may be used as surrogates for more direct sampling methods. This could result in simple and less labour-intensive monitoring techniques. However, monitoring of habitat recovery has not been an integral part of closed-area management.

Table 6.1. Literature information on relative marine sponge abundance at various geographical locations.

| **Location** | **Substrate** | **Sponge Species** | **Area covered or density** | **Depth** | **Source** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Santa Marta, Columbian Carribean | Zoned reef | 86 species in complex | 10-18% | 5-35m | (Zea, 1993) |
| Ammen’s Rock, Gulf of Maine | Vertical rock surface | *Halichondria panicea* | 43% | ~30 m | (Leichter & Witman, 1997) |
| North Ammen's Rock, Gulf of Maine | Vertical rock surface | *Halichondria panicea* | 46% | ~30 m | (Leichter & Witman, 1997) |
| Florida Bay, Lower Arsnicker Keys | Rocky bottom | *Speciospongia vesparium, Ircinia campana, Hippospongia laehna, Ircinia felix, Spinosella vaginalis, Vergangia longissima* | 9% | | (Butler et al., 1995) |
| Cape Armitage, McMurdo Sound, Antarctica | Rocky bottom | *Rossella racovitzae* (most dominant, plus other species) | 55% | 30-60 m | (Dayton et al., 1974) |
| Northeast Pacific, Abyssal plain | Soft bottom | *Hyalonema* sp. | 72.6-180.8/ha | 4100 m | (Beaulieu, 2001) |
| Northeast Coast, New Zealand | Vertical rock surface | *Encrusting & discrete sponges* | 46% | 12m | (Ayling, 1983) |
| Northeast Coast, New Zealand | Flat rock platforms | *Polymastia* sp., *Stylopus* sp, | 14% | 18m | Ayling, 1980 |
| Faroe Island, Northeast Atlantic | Shelf and slope areas | *Geodia barretti, G. macandrewi, Isops phlegraei, Stryphnus ponderosus* | 90% of benthic biomass | 200-600 m | (Klitgaard & Tendal, 2004) |
| Hecate Strait, North Pacific | Horizontal and vertical surface face | *Chonelasma calyx, Farrea occa,* and *Aphrocallistes vastus* | 700km$^2$ | 90-210 m | (Cook et al., 2008) |

Table 6.2. Literature information on the impacts of fishing on marine sponges.

| No. of tows / experimental type | Substrate | Location | Gear Type | Results | Source |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 / BACI* | Sand over rock | Georgia coast, Southeast Atlantic | Roller rigger trawl | 31.7% of sponges damaged | (Van Dolah et al., 1987) |
| 1 | Sand / pebble | Biscayne National Park, Gulf of Mexico | Roller frame trawl | 9% damaged or removed from bottom | (Ault et al., 1997) |
| 5 | Sand / pebble | Biscayne National Park, Gulf of Mexico | Roller frame trawl | 25% of sponges damaged or torn loose, | (Ault et al., 1997) |
| 8 weeks of shrimp fishing (10-12 boats, 5 nights per week) | Sand | Biscayne National Park, Gulf of Mexico | Roller frame shrimp trawl | 50% of sponges were torn loose from the bottom | (Tilmant, 1979) |
| 1 | Pebble, cobble, silt | Eastern Gulf of Alaska | N'oreastern trawl with rockhopper discs | 67% vase sponges and14% of finger sponges were damaged | (Freese et al., 1999) |
| 1 | Coarse sand / some gravel | North West Shelf of Australia | Pair trawl | 89% removal of benthic organisms (sponges were dominant taxa) | (Sainsbury et al., 1992) |
| 1 / BACI | Coarse sand / some gravel | Northwest Shelf of Australia | McKenna fish trawl | 15.5% of sponges were removed | (Wassenberg et al., 2002) |
|  | Coarse sand | Northwest Shelf of Australia | Otter trawl | 14.5% | (Moran & Stephenson, 2000) |
| 1 / BACI | Coarse sand / some gravel | Northwest Shelf of Australia | Shrimp trawl | After 6 months, 6% difference in sponge biomass | (Pitcher et al., 2009) |

* BACI = before / after control/ impact

Table 6.3. Locations of sampling stations on Stellwagen Bank, inside and outside of the Western Gulf of Maine Closed Area.

| Date | Stn | Tow | Depth (m) | Dredge on Bottom (Lat) | Dredge on Bottom (long) | Dredge off Bottom (Lat) | Dredge off Bottom (Long) | Tow Duration (mins) | Volume of tow contents (L) | Speed over bottom (NM) | Bottom Type | Inside / Outside Closed Area |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15/06/00 | 1 | 1 | 69 | Data missing | | | | 3 | 3 | 1.5-2 | Gravel | Outside |
| 15/06/00 | 1 | 2 | 67 | 42 25 931 | 70 13 925 | 42 25 976 | 70 14 128 | 3 | 12 | 1.5-2 | Gravel | Outside |
| 15/06/00 | 2 | 1 | 62 | 42 23 786 | 70 14 308 | 42 23 861 | 70 14 553 | 3 | | 1.2-1.9 | Gravel | Outside |
| 13/6/00 | 3 | 1 | | 42 14-717 | 70 14 893 | 42 14 694 | 70 15 111 | 3 | 60 | 2.6-3 | Sand/ shell debris | Not incl. |
| 12/06/00 | 4 | 1 | 49 | 42 16 959 | 70 11 424 | 42 16 951 | 70 11 477 | 1.5 | 27 | 1.3-1.7 | coarse sand | Inside |
| 12/06/00 | 4 | 2 | 53 | 42 17 020 | 70 10 791 | 42 16 969 | 70 10 908 | 1.5 | 24 | 1.2-1.5 | Gravel | Inside |
| 13/6/00 | 5 | 1 | 51 | 42 19 581 | 70 11 774 | 42 19 557 | 70 11 802 | 2 | 7.5 | 1.0-2.0 | gravel and rock/sand | Inside |
| 14/06/00 | 6 | 1 | 49 | 42 22 387 | 70 15 119 | 42 22 438 | 70 15 472 | 5 | 15 | 1.5-2.4 | Sand | Not incl. |
| 14/06/00 | 7 | 1 | 57 | 42 22 971 | 70 14 276 | 42 22 975 | 70 14 480 | 3 | 5 | 1.7-2 | Sand | Not incl. |
| 13/6/00 | 8 | 1 | 36 | 42 21 120 | 70 14 359 | 42 20 539 | 70 15 415 | 3 | 60 | 0.8-1.5 | coarse sand | Not incl. |
| 14/06/00 | 9 | 1 | | 42 21 988 | 70 15 452 | 42 22 212 | 70 15 659 | 5 | 12 | 0.8-1.4 | Sand | Outside |
| 14/06/00 | 9 | 2 | 44 | 42 21 889 | 70 15 365 | 42 21 933 | 70 15 695 | 5 | 12 | 1.8-2 | Rocks | Outside |
| 15/06/00 | 10 | 1 | 54 | 42 23 970 | 70 15 880 | 42 24 004 | 70 16 001 | 3 | | 1-1.5 | Gravel | Outside |
| 15/06/00 | 11 | 1 | 57 | 42 24 372 | 70 15 820 | 42 24 408 | 70 15 995 | 3 | 6 | 1.6 | rocky, muddy | Not incl. |
| 13/6/00 | 12 | 1 | 35.8 | 42 20 558 | 70 15 359 | 42 20 539 | 70 15 415 | 3 | 30 | 1-1.5 | Coarse sand | Not incl. |
| 12/06/00 | 13 | 1 | 50 | 42 17 537 | 70 10 750 | 42 17 462 | 70 10 870 | 3 | | 0.8-1.2 | Gravel and rock | Inside |
| 12/06/00 | 13 | 2 | | 42 17 531 | 70 10 907 | 42 17 467 | 70 11 041 | 3 | | 1.2-1.6 | Coarse sand | Inside |
| 12/06/00 | 13 | 3 | | 42 17 506 | 70 10 839 | 42 17 449 | 70 10 986 | 3 | | 1.2-1.4 | sand/rock/ gravel | Inside |
| 14/06/00 | 14 | 1 | 57 | 42 18 783 | 70 20 846 | 42 18 798 | 70 20 996 | 3 | 1.5 | 1-1.5 | rock | Outside |
| 14/06/00 | 14 | 2 | 57 | 42 18 905 | 70 21 290 | 42 18 947 | 70 21 473 | 3 | 3 | 1-1.5 | rocks, some sand | Outside |

Table 6.3 Continued.

| Date | Stn | Tow | Depth (m) | Dredge on Bottom (Lat) | Dredge on Bottom (long) | Dredge off Bottom (Lat) | Dredge off Bottom (Long) | Tow Duration (mins) | Volume of tow contents (L) | Speed over bottom (NM) | Bottom Type | Inside / Outside Closed Area |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 13/6/00 | 15 | 1 | 56 | 42 18 050 | 70 10 779 | 42 18 049 | 70 10 816 | 3 | 12 | 0.8-1.5 | rock/sponge | Inside |
| 13/6/00 | 16 | 1 | 58 | 42 19 033 | 70 10 848 | 42 19 019 | 70 10 930 | 2 |  | 1.0-1.5 | sandy | Inside |
| 13/6/00 | 17 | 1 | 54.8 | 42 20 062 | 70 11 763 | 42 20 041 | 70 11 800 | 2 | 3 | 1-1.5 | rock/gravel | Inside |
| 13/6/00 | 17 | 2 | 56 | 42 19 979 | 70 11 921 | 42 19 966 | 70 11 955 | 3 | 15 | 0.5-1 | rock/gravel | Inside |
| 14/06/00 | 18 | 1 | 42 | 42 22 661 | 70 16 380 | 42 22 690 | 70 16 663 | 5 | 2 | 1.5-2 | rock, small boulders | Not incl. |
| 14/06/00 | 18 | 2 | 42 | 42 22 724 | 70 17 115 | 42 22 729 | 70 17 230 | 3 | 10 | 1.5-2 | sandy | Not incl. |
| 13/6/00 | 19 | 1 | 37 | 42 21 901 | 70 15 867 | 42 21 918 | 70 15 971 | 3 | 30 |  | Mostly sand, few rocks | Not incl. |
| 14/06/00 | 20 | 1 |  | 42 13 665 | 70 21 772 | 42 13 661 | 70 21 811 | 2 | 3 | 0.9-1.2 | Sand | Outside |
| 14/06/00 | 20 | 1 |  | 42 13 667 | 70 22 024 | 42 13 661 | 70 20 076 |  | 2 | 1.0-1.5 | Gravel | Outside |

Table 6.4. Sponge species and species morphologies found inside and outside of the Western Gulf of Maine Closed Area.

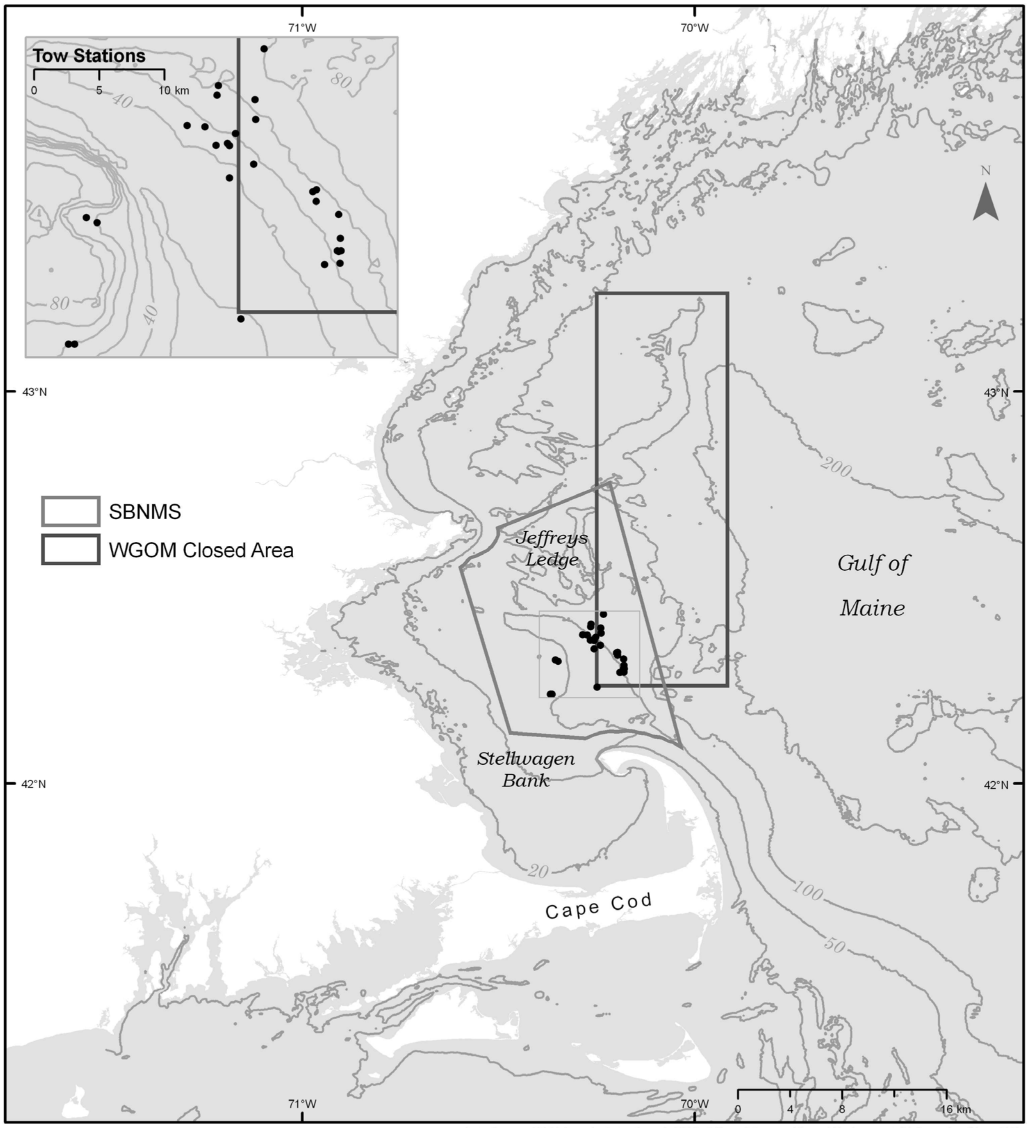
| **Species** | **Morphology** |
|---|---|
| **Inside WGOM Closed Area** | |
| *Polymastia mammilaris* (Mueller, 1806) | papillate |
| *Haliclona oculata* (Pallas, 1766) | arborescent |
| *Isodictya deichmannae* (DeLaubenfels, 1949) | arborescent |
| *Clathrina coriacea* (Montagu, 1818) | encrusting |
| *Halichondria panicea* (Pallas, 1766) | massive |
| *Myxilla* sp | massive |
| *Iophon* sp. | massive |
| *Psuedosuberites sulphereus* (Bowerbank, 1866) | encrusting |
| | |
| **Outside WGOM Closed Area** | |
| *Semisuberites* sp. | encrusting |
| *Sycon protectum* (Lambe, 1896) | tubular |
| *Iophon* sp. | massive |
| *Polymastia infrapilosa*Topsent, 1927 | papillate |
| *Myxilla brunnea* (Hansen, 1885) | globular |
| *Clathrina* sp. | tubular |
| *Myxilla incrustans* (Johnston, 1842) | globular |
| *Hymedesmia* sp. | encrusting |

Table 6.5. Faunal associates from sponges on Stellwagen Bank, recorded as presence / absence on sponges collected in dredge contents.

| **Sponge Species** | **Associated Species** | |
|---|---|---|
| | Faunal Group | Species |
| *Iophon* sp. | Mollusca | *Hiatella arctica* |
| | Brachiopoda | *Terebratulina septentrionalis* |
| | Bryozoa | *Crisia eburnea* |
| | | *Idmidronea atlantica* |
| | Nemertea | *Amphiporus angulatus* |
| | | undetermined sp. A |
| | | undetermined sp. B |
| | Polychaeta | *Amphitrite cirrata* |
| | | *Thelepus cinncinatus* |
| | | *Potamilla neglecta* |
| | | *Filograna implexa* |
| | Decapoda | *Pandalus borealis* |
| | Echinodermata | *Ophiopholis aculeata* |
| *Psuedosuberites sulphureus* | Brachiopoda | *Terebratulina septentrionalis* |
| *Polymastia infrapilosa* | Echinodermata | *Ophiopholis aculeata* |
| | | *Henricia sanguinolenta* |
| | Caprellida | *Caprella septentrionalis* |
| | | *Caprella linearis* |
| | Nemertea | undetermined sp. C |
| *Hymedesmia* sp. | Polychaeta | *Euphrosine borealis* |

Table 6.6. Bray Curtis similarity analysis on the percent contribution of sponge species to communities in trawled and untrawled stations.

| **Species** | **Average Abundance Untrawled Area** | **Average Abundance Trawled Area** | **Av. Dissimilarity** | **Diss / SD** | **% Contribution** | **% Cumulative** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Iophon* sp. | 0.67 | 0.50 | 18.62 | 0.86 | 23.43 | 23.43 |
| *Halichondria panicea* | 0.33 | 0.00 | 9.59 | 0.58 | 12.07 | 35.50 |
| *Semisuberities* sp. | 0.00 | 0.17 | 6.71 | 0.41 | 8.45 | 43.95 |
| *Myxilla incrustans* | 0.00 | 0.17 | 6.71 | 0.41 | 8.45 | 52.39 |
| *Hymedesmia* sp. | 0.00 | 0.17 | 6.71 | 0.41 | 8.45 | 60.84 |
| *Sycon protectum* | 0.00 | 0.17 | 4.66 | 0.42 | 5.86 | 66.69 |
| *Myxilla* sp. | 0.17 | 0.00 | 3.73 | 0.43 | 4.69 | 71.39 |
| *Pseudosuberites sulphureu*s | 0.17 | 0.00 | 3.73 | 0.43 | 4.69 | 76.08 |
| *Polumastia infrapilosa* | 0.00 | 0.17 | 2.93 | 0.43 | 3.68 | 79.76 |
| *Myxilla brunnea* | 0.00 | 0.17 | 2.93 | 0.43 | 3.68 | 83.45 |
| *Clathrina* sp. | 0.00 | 0.17 | 2.93 | 0.43 | 3.68 | 87.13 |
| *Polymastia mammilaris* | 0.17 | 0.00 | 2.93 | 0.44 | 3.22 | 90.35 |



Data Source: ESRI Canada Data, Canada DFO, Office of Geographic and Environmental Information (MassGIS),
Commonwealth of Massachusetts Executive Office of Environmental Affairs
Map produced by the Dalhousie University GIS Centre, Feb 2007

Figure 6.1. Study area, indicating the Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary, the Western Gulf of Maine Closed area and the area of overlap between the two. Stations inside and outside the closed areas are identified in the inset.

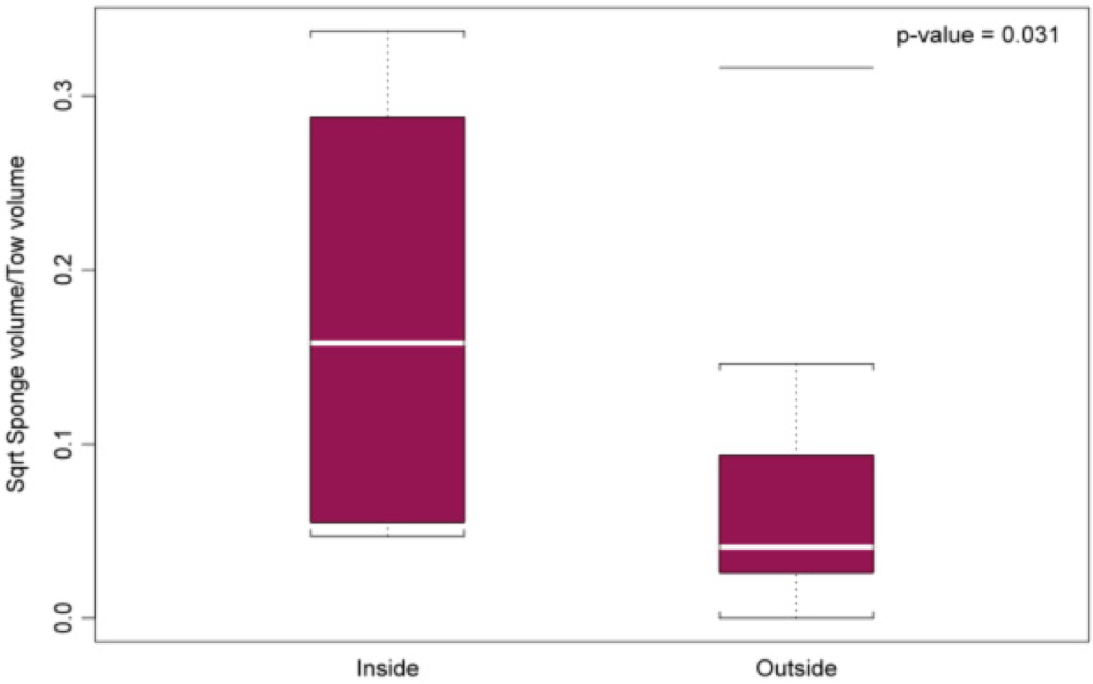


Figure 6.2 Sponge volume differences on gravel/cobble substrate inside and outside the Western Gulf of Maine Closed Area following a two year closure to fishing activity.

# Chapter 7

## Conclusion

### 7.0 Contribution to Science

This thesis contributes builds significantly on previous knowledge of marine sponge species and distribution in the Northwest Atlantic, and situates the research into the broader ecological context of ecosystem engineering in benthic environments.

The results presented in Chapter 2 contribute to the understanding of the ecosystem engineering characteristics of benthic structure forming organisms, specifically ascidians, bryozoans, corals, hydroids and sponges. These animals act as ecosystem engineers, altering the physical and chemical environment, modifying habitat for other species and influencing species distribution and abundance. The ability of these animals to host a variety of other organisms on and within their body structure increases their importance in maintaining and contributing to marine diversity. Corals host the most species rich communities, both in the deep-water and shallow water with high Fishers α (a measure of species diversity that is better at estimating rare species than the Shannon-Wiener index). Ascidians are second to corals in associated faunal richness, and exhibit higher Shannon-Wiener diversity (H') although the associated communities have the lowest density of all host groups. Sponges are the best studied of all the host organisms, and contain the most dense communities, although there is extreme variability among individual host species. The communities living on erect bryozoans and hydroids are relatively poorly studied, as compared to the other hosts. The communities associated with sponges, hydroids and corals are more likely to be dominated by a few species than those associated with ascidians and bryozoans. Communities inhabiting biological hosts occur at higher densities than communities found in soft sediments, from the intertidal to the deep-water.

Broad scale patterns of diversity of associated show that species richness and diversity of associates exhibit a unimodal pattern with latitude, with maximum diversity appearing between 30º and 45º. This finding is a departure from the typical decreasing species diversity with distance from the equator, but is consistent with patterns of species richness found in a variety of marine species. Species richness and diversity of associated fauna decreases with depth, however there is a distinct lack of information on deep-water biological habitat. Existing data indicates high species richness of associated fauna on deep-water structural species. Across all host organisms, species richness and diversity are positively correlated with host volume though volume accounts for a small amount of the variability of community composition.

The complex three-dimensional structure offered by these animals creates important oases for a wide variety of species. Destruction or removal of these animals through increased eutrophication of coastal areas, coral reef diseases, industrial fishing and direct harvesting, among other anthropogenic effects not only effects the host animal, but the complex communities living within or on their body structures. Given the widespread and ever increasing threats to the marine environment, the failure to consider the communities associated with these animals, and the indirect interactions that modify the physical environment for other species, will result in an underestimation of biodiversity loss and ecosystem function. These results and conclusions are corroborated by a recent review of the importance of structural species in the deep-water (Buhl Mortensen et al., 2010).

The combination of fishermen's local ecological knowledge, fisheries observer reports, trawl survey data and *in situ* observation provides a comprehensive information base which which to understand both the spatial and temporal distribution of sponges in the Northwest Atlantic. Fishermen often have long term knowledge of the marine environment. As presented in this thesis (Chapter 3) and also by and Breeze 1997 and Gass & Willison 2005, fishermen have been instrumental in identifying areas where deep-water corals and sponges form significant concentrations on the seafloor in Atlantic Canada. These observations have lead directly to research with undersea cameras and ROVs, which has greatly improved the understanding and knowledge of spatial distribution of these animals.

In contrast to the knowledge held by fishermen regarding their commercial species, the knowledge regarding sponges and corals is not yet used effectively in ecosystem management in Canada. While there have been area closures stemming from information provided by fishermen and subsequently verified by natural science methods, the information that fishermen hold regarding the significance of structural species as fish habitat does not inform fish habitat protection through fisheries management measures. It would be difficult to gather the same type of information today, as fishermen are less likely to share information that may be used to reduce access to fishing grounds.

The greatest contribution to science is the description of the *Vazella pourtalesi* population on the Scotian Shelf, which adds to the globally significant locations of glass sponges. Information from fisheries observer data and trawl survey data in the Newfoundland Region in particular, shows the extension of the "sponge grounds" known from the Northeast Atlantic, and consisting predominantly of Geodid sponges. These "sponge grounds" can be a distinct ecotype, occupying large areas of the seafloor at depths < 1000 m and as such providing significant structure and habitat heterogeneity. Prior to this examination of sponges, deep-water corals were considered the primary megafaunal benthic species in the Northwest Atlantic (Breeze, 1997; Mortensen & Buhl-Mortensen, 2004; Gass & Willison, 2005; Bryan & Metaxas, 2006; Wareham, 2007).

As both the observer data and the trawl survey data constitute destructive sampling, and were collected with otter trawl fishing gear, assumptions about the impacts of fishing on sponges in the Northwest Atlantic can be made. The removal of up to 6000 kg of sponges in one trawl, and the cumulative removal of ~ 80,000 kg of sponge in the Greenland halibut fishery in the Eastern Arctic constitute the highest reported sponge bycatch globally. Until the last decade, fisheries dependent data and trawl survey data have not systematically sampled non-commercial species, and have particularly lacked in systematic sampling of non-commercial benthic species. The conservation value of deep water corals has changed this practice, and now there is a broad knowledge of the distribution of coral species in the Northwest Atlantic (Kenchington et al., 2010). This research, combined with the imperative to implement ecosystem based fisheries management, has already improved the collection and identification of sponge species in Atlantic Canadian trawl surveys (ICES, 2010).

While assumptions can be made about the effect of fishing gear on the removal of sponges, little is known about the recovery rates. In the examination of the sponge community inside and outside the Western Gulf of Maine Closed area (Chapter 6), early successional patterns can be observed, however it is clear that longer term monitoring is needed. Contrary to expectations, the diversity of sponges is higher in the area open to fishing activity, primarily as a result of increased growth of *Iophon* sp. In this case, *Iophon* sp. also had a greater number of associated species, providing shelter and access to the water column for a number of other benthic organisms. As this study took place in a shallow water, high energy environment it is difficult to extrapolate the results to the deep-water. Much more research effort is needed to understand recruitment patterns, recovery rates and regeneration of sponges, particularly in deeper and colder environments.

## 7.1 Conservation and Management Implications

The 2006 United Nations General Assembly Sustainable Fisheries Resolution 61/105 called on States and regional fisheries management organizations to protect vulnerable marine ecosystems from the impacts of destructive fishing practices. As a result of this agreement, Canada developed the Policy for Managing the Impacts of Fishing on Sensitive Benthic Areas (DFO, 2009), which was adopted in 2009, to address the impacts of fishing on fish habitat. While the Canadian *Fisheries Act* prohibits the harmful alteration, disruption or destruction of fish habitat (Section 35.2), all fisheries are currently exempt from this provision as fisheries are viewed as an activity, rather than a work or undertaking as defined under the *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act*. All other impacts to fish habitat are managed under the 1986 Policy for the Management of Fish Habitat (DFO, 1986), which was adopted with the goals of conserving existing fish habitat, restoring damaged habitat and developing new habitat as part of mitigating fish habitat destruction authorized under the *Fisheries Act*.

Despite this policy framework, and a scientific understanding of the impacts of fishing gears in temperate marine ecosystems (Auster et al., 1995; Collie et al., 1997; Collie et al., 2001; Kaiser et al., 2006), Canadian waters (DFO, 2006) and in Arctic waters(Garcia et al., 2006), there has been no protection of sponges from the impacts of fishing in Atlantic Canada.

The information presented in this thesis, provides a basis for the protection of several areas where sponges form dense patches. These areas include the *V. pourtalesi* patch on the Scotian Shelf, the dense patches of "*ostur*" along the Labrador Shelf and into the Eastern Arctic. High densities of sponge that are found outside Canada's 200 mile limit in the Northweast Atlantic Fisheries Organization (NAFO) Regulatory Area received interim protection in 2009 through NAFO's measures to implement the UNGA Resolution 61/105.

## 7.3 Areas for Future Research

This study presents results of what should be the beginning of research on sponges in the Northwest Atlantic. Future research should incorporate any information that as been gathered by research trawl surveys and Fisheries Observer programs in the last decade in order to update the distributional maps of sponge catch. There is a need for taxonomic expertise and training on the sponge fauna, in order to understand species distributions more thoroughly, particularly in deep water and northern areas. With the exception of the video transects of the *V. pourtalesi* patch, and a cruise during the summer of 2010 led by DFO Maritimes Region using the R/V Hudson, there has been little *in situ* research on sponges. Results from the 2010 Hudson Cruise as well research cruises in the NAFO Regulatory Area in 2009 and 2010 lead by Spanish investigators (NERIEDA cruise) will contribute greatly to our understanding of sponge distribution and community composition in areas beyond national jurisdiction, outside Canada's 200-mile limit. Similar research should be done within Canadian waters, with a particular focus on the Newfoundland and Labrador slope and eastern Arctic waters. Further investigation into species interactions with commercial and non-commercial marine organisms is needed in order to better understand the specific role of the large patches of Geodids in the life histories of North Atlantic fish and invertebrate species. The closed areas within the NAFO Regulatory Area and any voluntary closures should be accompanied by a management plan that allows for research on recovery, recruitment and patch formation of sponges. There is an need for increased collaboration with researchers in the Northeast Atlantic, particularly on growth rates and recruitment of sponge fields that are thought to contain long-lived species. Finally, this research should be incorporated into then be incorporated into fisheries management plans through the Integrated Fisheries Management Plans and habitat protection policies, such as the Canadian Sensitive Benthic Areas Policy, as well as marine protected area network planning and regional coral and sponge conservation strategies.

# Appendix I

## Literature Data on Associated Communities of Ascidians, Bryozoans, Corals, Hydroids and Sponges.

## Appendix 1. Literature sources of data and variables used in Chapter 2.

| Org. | Species | Source | Location | Lat. | Long. | Depth (m) | Sample # | Volume* | Data Source | Biomass of Secondary Production (g/m2) | Species dominance | SR | # of Ind. | Species/L | Inds. / L | Pielou's Evenness (J') | Fisher 's Alpha | Shannon Wiener (H') |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ascidian | *Microcosmus sabatieri* | Monniot 1961 | Mediterranean | 42.50 | 3.15 | 85 | 25 | 203.00 | calculated | NA | ascidians | 212.00 | NA | 1.04 | NA | 0.918 | 16.85 | 5.80 |
| Ascidian | *Pyura chilensis* | Zamorano and Moreno 1975 | Coral Bay, Chile | 39.85 | 73.50 | 6 | 4 | 32.00 | calculated | 473.36 | crustacea | 59.00 | 2444.00 | 1.84 | 76.38 | 0.638 | 11.33 | 3.79 |
| Ascidan | *Pyura praeputialis* | Castilla et al 2004 | Bay of Antofagasta, Chile | 23.60 | 70.50 | 1 | 12 | 294.00 | calculated | NA | gastropoda | 120.00 | NA | 0.41 | NA | NA | NA | 4.43 |
| Ascidian | *Pyura praeputialis* | Cerda and Castilla 2001 | Bay of Antofagasta, Chile | 23.60 | 70.50 | 6.5 | 824 | 71.60 | calculated | 246.4 | polychaetes | 96.00 | NA | 1.34 | NA | 0.727 | 11.23 | 4.43 |
| Ascidian | *Pyura stolonifera (intertidal)* | Fielding et al 1994 | Durban, South Africa | 29.88 | 31.00 | 0 | 5 | 14.10 | calculated | 366 | polychates | 64.00 | 190.00 | 4.54 | 13.48 | 0.749 | 11.78 | 4.35 |
| Ascidian | *Pyura stolonifera (intertidal)* | Fielding et al 1994 | Durban, South Africa | 29.88 | 31.00 | 2 | 5 | 14.10 | calculated | 670 |  | 61.00 | 271.00 | 4.33 | 19.22 | 0.776 | 10.54 | 4.49 |
| Bryozoan | *Celleporaria agglutinans, Hippomenella varicata* | Bradstock and Gordon 1983 | Tasman Bay, New Zealand | 41.00 | 172.50 | 75 | 1 | 2.42 | given in paper, CaCo3 sg used to convert kg to L | NA | caprellids/ bryzoans | 92.00 | 96.00 | 38.09 | 39.75 | 0.772 | 2.07 | 2.32 |
| Bryozoan | *Flustra foliacea* | Stebbings 1971 | South Wales, UK | 52.5 | 3.5 | 17.5 | 1 | 5.60 | given in paper (converted from area) | NA | polychaetes | 25.00 | 567.00 | 4.46 | 101.25 | 0.644 | 1.12 | 1.81 |
| Coral | *Leptogorgia virgulata* | Wendt et al 1985 | South Atlantic Bight | 31.64 | 81.2611 | 20 | 3 | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | crustacea | 53.00 | 466.00 | NA | NA | NA | NA | 4.20 |
| Coral | *Lophelia pertusa* | Jensen and Frederiksen 1992 | Northeast Atlantic | 61.00 | 6.00 | 260 | 25 | 6.97 | calculated from biomass | NA | crustacea | 256.00 | 4626.00 | 36.75 | 664.08 | NA | NA | 5.50 |

Appendix 1. continued.

Appendix 1. continued.

| Org. | Species | Source | Location | Lat. | Long. | Depth (m) | Sample # | Volume* | Data Source | Biomass of Secondary Production (g/m2) | Species dominance | SR | # of Ind. | Species/L | Inds. / L | Pielou's Evenness (J') | Fisher 's Alpha | Shannon Wiener (H') |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coral | *Lophogorgia hebes* | Wendt et al 1985 | South Atlantic Bight | 31.64 | 81.2611 | 20 | 3 | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | crustacea | 60.00 | 964.00 | NA | NA | 0.690 | NA | 4.08 |
| Coral | *Oculina arbusculata* | McCloskey 1970 | North Carolina | 35.43 | 76.80 | 11 | 8 | 7.09 | calculated from biomass | NA | crustacea | 309.00 | 56 616 | 43.60 | NA | 0.661 | NA | 4.05 |
| Coral | *Oculina varicosa* | Wendt et al 1985 | South Atlantic Bight | 31.64 | 81.2611 | 20 | 3 | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | crustacea | 99.00 | 959.00 | NA | NA | 0.710 | NA | 4.67 |
| Coral | *Pavona frondifera* | Tsuchiya et al. 1986 | Gulf of Thailand | 10.00 | 101.00 | 5 | 33 | 18.55 | given in paper | NA | crustacea | 65.00 | 1664.00 | 3.50 | 89.70 | 0.399 | 12.49 | 2.37 |
| Coral | *Pocillopora damicornis* | Austin et al 1980 | Great Barrier Reef | 23.50 | 152.00 | 6 | 40 | 31.40 | given in paper | NA | polychaetes | 101.00 | 951.00 | 3.22 | 30.29 | 0.766 | 27.82 | 5.08 |
| Coral | *Titanideum frauenfeldii* | Wendt et al 1985 | South Atlantic Bight | 31.64 | 81.2611 | 20 | 3 | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | polychaetes | 46.00 | 224.00 | NA | NA | 0.750 | NA | 4.16 |
| Hydroid | *Ectopleura dumortieri* | Lagardere and Tardy 1980 | Gulf de Gascogne, France | 44.6 | 1.26 | 62.5 | NA | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | bryozoa, nudibranchs | 8.00 | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA |
| Hydroid | *Nemertesia antennaria* | Hughes et al 1975 | Torbay, UK | 50.43 | 3.55 | 15 | NA | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | caprellids | 155.00 | NA | NA | NA | 0.517 | 0.80 | 1.55 |
| Hydroid | *Sertularia operculata* | Round et al 1961 | Lough Ine, Ireland | 51.55 | 9.25 | 1 | NA | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | suspension feeders on stalks, deposit feeders on holdfasts | 89.00 | 67777.00 | NA | NA | 0.637 | 2.47 | 2.66 |
| Sponge | *Agelas oroides* | Koukouras et al 1996 | North Aegean Sea | 40.22 | 23.78 | 7.5 | 18 | 1.38 | given in paper | NA | amphipoda | 135.00 | 1408.00 | 97.83 | 1020.29 | 0.804 | 2.60 | 3.06 |

| Org. | Species | Source | Location | Lat. | Long. | Depth (m) | Sample # | Volume* | Data Source | Biomass of Secondary Production (g/m2) | Species dominance | SR | # of Ind. | Species/L | Inds. / L | Pielou's Evenness (J') | Fisher 's Alpha | Shannon Wiener (H') |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sponge | *Anoxycalyx (Scolymastra) joubini* | Kunzmann 1996 | Antartica | 74 | 20 | 275 | 4 | 5.46 | given in paper | NA | amphipoda | NA | 168.00 | NA | 30.77 | NA | NA | NA |
| Sponge | *Aplysina aerophoba* | Koukouras et al 1996 | North Aegean Sea | 40.22 | 23.78 | 3 | 25 | 2.23 | given in paper | NA | amphipoda | 184.00 | 6513.00 | 82.51 | 2920.63 | 0.755 | 3.35 | 3.37 |
| Sponge | *Aplysina aerophoba* | Voultsiadou-Koukoura et al 1987 | North Aegean Sea | 40.5 | 25 | 4 | 29 | 20.33 | given in paper | 61.79 | amphipoda | 104.00 | 1857.00 | 5.12 | 91.35 | NA | NA | 3.33 |
| Sponge | *Aplysina archeri* | Villamizar and Laughlin 1991 | Venezuela | 11.80 | 66.60 | 22 | 98 | 60.20 | calculated, mean volume time N | NA | amphipoda | 53.00 | 1001.00 | 0.88 | 16.63 | 0.660 | NA | 1.14 |
| Sponge | *Aplysina lacunosa* | Villamizar and Laughlin 1991 | Venezuela | 11.80 | 66.60 | 22 | 100 | 100.50 | calculated, mean volume time N | NA | amphipoda | 139.00 | 5694.00 | 1.38 | 56.66 | 0.680 | NA | 1.47 |
| Sponge | *Aplysina fistularis* | Betancourt-Lozano et al 1998 | Baja, Mexico | 26 | 112 | 5 | 24 | NA | not sufficient data to calculate | NA | amphipoda | 43.00 | NA | NA | NA | 0.608 | 30.45 | 3.23 |
| Sponge | *Aulospongus schoenus* | Pearse 1950 | Bimini, Bahamas | 25.07 | 79.26 | 1.5 | 1 | NA |  | NA | amphipoda | 2.00 | 3.00 | NA | NA | 0.918 | 2.62 | 0.92 |
| Sponge | *Axinella cannabina* | Koukouras et al 1996 | North Aegean Sea | 40.22 | 23.78 | 17.5 | 21 | 0.37 | given in paper | NA | amphipoda | 84.00 | 448.00 | 227.64 | 1214.09 | 0.896 | 3.60 | 3.74 |
| Sponge | *Axociella nidificata* | Kunzmann 1996 | Antarctica | 74 | 20 | 235 | 4 | 0.53 | given in paper | NA | amphipoda | 1.00 | 12.00 | NA | 22.64 | NA | NA | NA |
| Sponge | *Clathria pauper* | Kunzmann 1996 | Antarctica | 74 | 20 | 550 | 4 | 1.44 | given in paper | NA | amphipoda/gastropoda | 3.00 | 11.00 | 2.08 | 7.64 | 0.910 | 1.05 | 0.92 |
| Sponge | *Cliona celata* | Wendt et al 1985 | South Atlantic Bight | 31.64 | 81.2611 | 20 | 3 | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | caprellida | 89.00 | 2685.00 | NA | NA | NA | NA | 3.40 |
| Sponge | *Geodia baretti* | Klitgaard 1995 | North East Atlantic, Faroe Islands | 61.1283 | 55 | 322 | 151 | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | crustacea | 10.00 | 18.00 | NA | NA | 0.820 | 9.26 | 2.73 |

## Appendix 1. continued.

| Org. | Species | Source | Location | Lat. | Long. | Depth (m) | Sample # | Volume* | Data Source | Biomass of Secondary Production (g/m2) | Species dominance | SR | # of Ind. | Species/L | Inds. / L | Pielou's Evenness (J') | Fisher 's Alpha | Shannon Wiener (H') |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sponge | *Geodia macandrewii* | Klitgaard 1995 | North East Atlantic, Faroe Islands | 62.011 | 55.5 | 348 | 42 | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | crustacea | 62.00 | 382.00 | NA | NA | 0.615 | 20.48 | 3.65 |
| Sponge | *Geodia sp.* | Klitgaard 1995 | North East Atlantic, Faroe Islands | 61.1283 | 55 | 291 | 100 | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | decapod | 25.00 | 37.00 | NA | NA | 0.898 | 33.84 | 4.17 |
| Sponge | *Halichondria hentscheli* | Kunzmann 1996 | Antarctica | 74 | 20 | 445 | 1 | 0.12 | given in paper | NA | decapod | NA | 47.00 | NA | 391.67 | 0.630 | 1.83 | 1.65 |
| Sponge | *Halichondria panicea* | Frith 1976 | North Hayling, UK | 50.82 | 0.95 | 1 | 116 | 10.96 | given in paper | NA | decapod | 36.00 | 358.00 | 3.29 | 32.67 | 0.376 | 5.14 | 2.07 |
| Sponge | *Halichondria panicea* | Long 1968 | North East Pacific | 47.755 | 122.753 | 1 | 33 | 3.40 | given in paper | NA | decapod | 68.00 | 6098.00 | 20.00 | 1793.53 | 0.734 | 9.60 | 3.76 |
| Sponge | *Halichondria panicea* | Peattie and Hoare 1981 | Menai Strait | 53.2 | 4.23 | 6.25 | 41 | NA | NA | NA | decapod | 50.00 | 32699.00 | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA |
| Sponge | *Haliclona oculata* | Wendt et al 1985 | South Atlantic Bight | 31.64 | 81.2611 | 20 | 104 | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | decapod | 24.00 | 13140.00 | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA |
| Sponge | *Haliclona rubens* | Pearse 1950 | Bimini, Bahamas | 25.07 | 79.26 | 1.5 | 4 | 29.00 | given in paper | NA | decapod | 16.00 | 36.00 | 0.55 | 1.24 | 0.896 | 11.04 | 3.58 |
| Sponge | *Hippospongia communis* | Rutzler 1976 | Rass Salakta, Tunisia | 35.555 | 11.068 | 15 | 40 | 51.22 | given in paper | 106.11 | decapod | 25.00 | 2711.00 | 0.49 | 52.93 | 0.633 | 3.81 | 2.94 |
| Sponge | *Hyalonema bianchoratum var. typica* | Beaulieu 1998 | North East Pacific | 34.75 | 123 | 4100 | 35 | 3.04 | given in paper | NA | decapod | 139.00 | 8580.00 | 45.75 | 2824.23 | 0.356 | 21.51 | 2.49 |
| Sponge | *Hymeniacidon perlevis* | Frith 1976 | North Hayling, UK | 50.82 | 0.95 | 1 | 60 | 5.12 | given in paper | NA | decapod | 31.00 | 238.00 | 6.06 | 46.53 | 0.741 | 9.51 | 3.67 |
| Sponge | *Iotrochota brotulata* | Pearse 1950 | Bimini, Bahamas | 25.07 | 79.26 | 1.5 | 1 | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | decapod | 4.00 | 6.00 | NA | NA | NA | NA | 1.45 |

## Appendix 1. Continued

| **Org.** | **Species** | **Source** | **Location** | **Lat.** | **Long.** | **Depth (m)** | **Sample #** | **Volume*** | **Data Source** | **Biomass of Secondary Production (g/m2)** | **Species dominance** | **SR** | **# of Ind.** | **Species/L** | **Inds. / L** | **Pielou's Evenness (J')** | **Fisher 's Alpha** | **Shannon Wiener (H')** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sponge | *Ircinia campana* | Wendt et al 1985 | South Atlantic Bight | 31.64 | 81.2611 | 20 | 3 | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | decapod | 83.00 | 249314.00 | NA | NA | NA | NA | 0.71 |
| Sponge | *Ircinia fasciculata* | Rutzler 1976 | Rass Salakta, Tunisia | 35.555 | 11.068 | 5 | 1 | 0.50 | given in paper | NA | decapod | 11.00 | 335.00 | 22.00 | 39164.00 | 0.719 | 2.69 | 2.66 |
| Sponge | *Ircinia fasciculata* | Bacescu 1971 | Cuba | 25.00 | 90.00 | 15 | 2 | 1000.00 | given in paper | 2.53 | decapod | 13.00 | 19582.00 | 0.01 | 19.58 | 0.689 | 1.13 | 2.38 |
| Sponge | *Ircinia foetida* | Pearse 1932 | Dry Tortugas, South Atlantic | 24.65 | 92.85 | 1 | 9 | 2.97 | given in paper | NA | decapod | 20.00 | NA | 6.73 | NA | NA | NA | NA |
| Sponge | *Ircinia muscarum* | Rutzler 1976 | Rass Salakta, Tunisia | 35.555 | 11.068 | 15 | 4 | 10.84 | given in paper | 22.94 | decapods | 14.00 | 762.00 | 1.29 | 70.30 | 0.638 | 2.44 | 2.43 |
| Sponge | *Ircinia oros* | Rutzler 1976 | Rass Salakta, Tunisia | 35.555 | 11.068 | 15 | 1 | 1.19 | given in paper | 1.66 | echinodermata | 6.00 | 16.00 | 5.06 | 13.49 | 0.627 | 3.49 | 1.62 |
| Sponge | *Ircinia retidermata* | Ilan et al 1994 | Haifa, Isreal | 32.835 | 34.786 | 830 | 1 | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | hydroids | 3.00 | 20.00 | NA | NA | 0.817 | 0.98 | 1.30 |
| Sponge | *Ircinia strobilina* | Pearse 1932 | Dry Tortugas, South Atlantic | 24.65 | 92.85 | 36 | 2 | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | isopoda | 23.00 | NA | NA | NA | 0.671 | 7.07 | 3.22 |
| Sponge | *Ircinia strobilina* | Pearse 1950 | Bimini, Bahamas | 25.07 | 79.26 | 1.5 | 3 | 203.25 | given in paper | NA | nematoda | 41.00 | 321.00 | 0.20 | 1.58 | NA | NA | NA |
| Sponge | *Ircinia varabilis* | Rutzler 1976 | Rass Salakta, Tunisia | 35.555 | 11.068 | 15 | 6 | 3.60 | given in paper | 4.677 | nematoda | 16.00 | 1471.00 | 4.45 | 408.84 | 0.527 | 2.52 | 2.11 |
| Sponge | *Ircinia varabilis* | Pearse 1932 | Dry Tortugas, South Atlantic | 24.65 | 92.85 | 1 | 1 | 0.18 | given in paper | NA | nematoda | 9.00 | 1032.00 | 51.14 | 5863.64 | 0.094 | 1.18 | 0.28 |
| Sponge | *Isodictya setifer* | Kunzmann 1996 | Antarctica | 74 | 20 | 445 | 2 | 0.37 | given in paper | NA | nematoda | 2.00 | 6.00 | NA | 16.22 | 0.650 | 1.05 | 0.65 |
| Sponge | *Isops phlegraei* | Klitgaard 1995 | North East Atlantic, Faroe Islands | 61.1283 | 55 | 323 | 104 | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | nematoda | 54.00 | 133.00 | NA | NA | 0.809 | 33.85 | 4.65 |

## Appendix 1. Continued.

| Org. | Species | Source | Location | Lat. | Long. | Depth (m) | Sample # | Volume* | Data Source | Biomass of Secondary Production (g/m2) | Species dominance | SR | # of Ind. | Species/L | Inds. / L | Pielou's Evenness (J') | Fisher 's Alpha | Shannon Wiener (H') |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sponge | *Microciona prolifera* | Long 1968 | North East Pacific | 47.755 | 122.753 | 7.5 | 15 | 8.91 | given in paper | NA | no dominance pattern | 52.00 | 9551.00 | 5.84 | 1071.94 | NA | NA | NA |
| Sponge | *Mycale acerata* | Kunzmann 1996 | Antarctica | 74 | 20 | 420 | 5 | 1.46 | given in paper | NA | no dominance pattern | 4.00 | 116.00 | 2.74 | 79.45 | 0.218 | 0.80 | 0.44 |
| Sponge | *Mycale macilenta* | Frith 1976 | North Hayling, UK | 50.82 | 0.95 | 1 | 29 | 3.98 | given in paper | NA | ophiuriods | 23.00 | 101.00 | 5.78 | 25.39 | 0.789 | 9.30 | 3.57 |
| Sponge | *Mycale microsigmatosa* | Ribeiro et al 2003 | Brazil | 22.00 | 42.50 | 2.5 | 19 | NA |  | NA | polychaeta | 75.00 | 2235.00 | NA | NA | 0.753 | 21.08 | 4.69 |
| Sponge | *Phakellia robusta* | Klitgaard 1995 | North East Atlantic, Faroe Islands | 62.2 | 42.83 | 265 | 59 | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | polychaeta | 43.00 | 661.00 | NA | NA | 0.193 | 10.29 | 1.05 |
| Sponge | *Phakellia rugosa* | Klitgaard 1995 | North East Atlantic, Faroe Islands | 61.91 | 50.38 | 380 | 25 | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | polychaeta | 28.00 | 37.00 | NA | NA | 0.965 | 52.46 | 4.64 |
| Sponge | *Phakellia ventilabrum* | Klitgaard 1995 | North East Atlantic, Faroe Islands | 62.2 | 42.83 | 297 | 37 | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | polychaeta | 22.00 | 26.00 | NA | NA | 0.968 | 67.63 | 4.32 |
| Sponge | *Pseudosuberites nudus* | Kunzmann 1996 | Antarctica | 74 | 20 | 608 | 6 | 0.50 | given in paper | NA | polychaeta/amphipoda | 6.00 | 68.00 | 12.00 | 136.00 | 0.548 | 1.58 | 1.42 |
| Sponge | *Rossella antarctica* | Kunzmann 1996 | Antarctica | 74 | 20 | 415 | 12 | 5.65 | given in paper | NA | polychaete | 17.00 | 689.00 | 3.01 | 122.05 | 0.555 | 0.73 | 1.29 |
| Sponge | *Rossella nuda* | Kunzmann 1996 | Antarctica | 74 | 20 | 357 | 7 | 4.93 | given in paper | NA | polychaete | 4.00 | 11.00 | 0.81 | 2.23 | 0.890 | 2.62 | 2.07 |
| Sponge | *Rossella racovitzae* | Kunzmann 1996 | Antarctica | 74 | 20 | 445 | 17 | 7.45 | given in paper | NA | polychaete | 16.00 | 139.00 | 2.15 | 18.66 | 0.671 | 1.03 | 1.56 |
| Sponge | *Sarcotragus cf. muscarum* | Pearse 1950 | Bimini, Bahamas | 25.07 | 79.26 | 830 | 1 | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | polychaete | 4.00 | 8.00 | NA | NA | 0.774 | 3.18 | 1.55 |

## Appendix 1. continued.

| Org. | Species | Source | Location | Lat. | Long. | Depth (m) | Sample # | Volume* | Data Source | Biomass of Secondary Production (g/m2) | Species dominance | SR | # of Ind. | Species/L | Inds. / L | Pielou's Evenness (J') | Fisher 's Alpha | Shannon Wiener (H') |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sponge | *Sarcotragus muscarum* | Cinar et al. 2002 | Aegean Sea | 38 | 27 | 3 | 20 | 28110.00 | given in paper | NA |  | 148.00 | 5299.00 | 0.01 | 0.19 | 0.600 | NA | 2.88 |
| Sponge | *Spheciospongia vesparia* | Westinga and Hoetjes 1981 | Curacao | 12.16 | 69 | 20 | 35 | 179.60 | given in paper | NA | polychaete | 24.00 | 16578.00 | 0.13 | 92.31 | 0.582 | 2.76 | 2.67 |
| Sponge | *Spheciospongia vesparia* | Pearse 1932 | Dry Tortugas, South Atlantic | 24.65 | 92.85 | 12 | 1 | 50.00 | given in paper | NA | polychaete | 10.00 | 6282.00 | 0.20 | 125.64 | 0.194 | 1.30 | 0.67 |
| Sponge | *Spheciospongia vesparia* | Pearse 1932 | Dry Tortugas, South Atlantic | 24.65 | 92.85 | 18 | 1 | 50.00 | given in paper | NA | polychaete | 18.00 | 13504.00 | 0.36 | 270.08 | 0.151 | 2.05 | 0.63 |
| Sponge | *Spheciospongia vesparia* | Pearse 1932 | Dry Tortugas, South Atlantic | 24.65 | 92.85 | 55 | 1 | 185.00 | given in paper | NA | polychaete | 9.00 | 17128.00 | 0.05 | 92.58 | 0.107 | 1.03 | 0.36 |
| Sponge | *Spheciospongia vesparia* | Pearse 1950 | Bimini, Bahamas | 25.07 | 79.26 | 1.5 | 2 | 25.74 |  | NA | polychaete | 10.00 | 445.00 | 0.39 | 17.29 | NA | NA | 1.67 |
| Sponge | *Spirastrella inconstans* | Fishelson 1965 | Dahlak Archipelago, Eritrea | 15.83 | 40.2 | 1 | 3 | 30.90 | calculated as volume of a sphere with 27cm diameter (as noted in paper) | NA | polychaete | 32.00 | NA | 1.04 | NA | NA | NA | NA |
| Sponge | *Spongia officinalis* | Pearse 1932 | Dry Tortugas, South Atlantic | 24.65 | 92.85 | 1 | 12 | 4.56 | given in paper | NA | polychaete | 22.00 | 693.00 | 4.82 | 151.97 | 0.558 | 4.09 | 2.45 |
| Sponge | *Spongia zimocca* | Rutzler 1976 | Rass Salakta, Tunisia | 35.555 | 11.068 | 15 | 2 | 0.42 | given in paper | 0.427 | polychaete | 13.00 | 168.00 | 31.33 | 404.82 | 0.714 | 3.29 | 2.64 |
| Sponge | *Stryphnus ponderosus* | Klitgaard 1995 | North East Atlantic, Faroe Islands | 61.1283 | 55 | 311 | 523 | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | polychaete | 122.00 | 845.00 | NA | NA | 0.746 | 40.53 | 5.20 |
| Sponge | *Suberites lata* | Long 1968 | North East Pacific | 47.755 | 122.753 | 7.5 | 14 | 7.04 | given in paper | NA | polychaete | 25.00 | 150.00 | 3.55 | 21.31 | NA | NA | NA |
| Sponge | *Tedania charcoti* | Kunzmann 1996 | Antarctica | 74 | 20 | 445 | 1 | 0.98 | given in paper | NA | polychaete | 2.00 | 43.00 | 2.04 | 43.88 | 0.270 | 0.54 | 0.28 |
| Sponge | *Tedania oxeata* | Kunzmann 1996 | Antarctica | 74 | 20 | 490 | 6 | 1.41 | given in paper | NA | polychaete / decapod | 3.00 | 11.00 | 2.13 | 7.80 | 0.690 | 1.35 | 1.10 |

## Appendix 1. Continued

| Org. | Species | Source | Location | Lat. | Long. | Depth (m) | Sample # | Volume* | Data Source | Biomass of Secondary Production (g/m2) | Species dominance | SR | # of Ind. | Species/L | Inds. / L | Pielou's Evenness (J') | Fisher 's Alpha | Shannon Wiener (H') |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sponge | *Tedania trirhaphis* | Kunzmann 1996 | Antarctica | 74 | 20 | 338 | 3 | 1.67 | given in paper | NA | polychaete/ amphipoda | 3.00 | 1192.00 | 1.80 | 713.77 | 0.004 | 0.83 | 0.13 |
| Sponge | *Thenea laevis* | Klitgaard 1995 | North East Atlantic, Faroe Islands | 61.0351 | 55.66 | 299 | 36 | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | polychaete/ amphipoda | 108.00 | 559.00 | NA | NA | 0.687 | 39.86 | 4.64 |
| Sponge | *Thenea valdivae* | Klitgaard 1995 | North East Atlantic, Faroe Islands | 61.60 | 55.30 | 300 | 44 | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | polychaete/amphipoda | 90.00 | 605.00 | NA | NA | 0.660 | 29.25 | 4.29 |
| Sponge | *Tragosia infundibuliformis* | Klitgaard 1995 | North East Atlantic, Faroe Islands | 61.115 | 55 | 288 | 42 | NA | insufficient data to calculate | NA | polychaetes | 17.00 | 148.00 | NA | NA | 0.391 | 4.96 | 1.60 |
| Sponge | *Zygomycale parishii* | Duarte and Nalesso 1996 | Brazil | 6.5 | 30 | 5 | 25 | 14.90 | calculated (mean volume times N) | NA | zoanthid | 92.00 | 7012.00 | 6.17 | 470.60 | 0.414 | 12.37 | 2.70 |

# Appendix II

## Interview Questionnaire Used to Collect Fishermen's Local Ecological Knowledge

1. How old were you when you started fishing?
2. How long have you been fishing?
3. Where did you start fishing and what did you fish for?
4. Did you always fish fulltime? If no, when did the changes occur?
5. Community fished from:
6. Current Boat: Held: Size:
7. What areas do you currently fish? What species do you target? How has this changed over the years?
8. What areas have you fished?
9. When we say deep-water coral or sponge do you know what that refers to?
10. Did you ever get sponges/ corals in your bycatch?
11. Where (see chart notes for details)? Was it a particular type of bottom or a particular area?
12. What percent of the time were corals/ sponges found? Did this change over time?
13. Were there any other animals that came up in areas where you caught sponges or coral?
14. What percent of the catch were sponges/coral? Did this change over time?
15. If yes, where and when did the changes occur?
16. Did you get the same species all the time? Were there different types in different areas?
17. What type of fish would you be targeting when you got sponges / corals in your gear?
18. What did the sponge look/smell like?
19. Are there any other characteristics you can used to describe the sponges / corals?
20. What role do you think the corals and sponges play in the marine environment?
21. What is your opinion of protecting parts of the bottom of the sea?
22. What are the traditional methods of conservation that were used before the development of today's fishing methods?
23. Do you think the conservation methods used today (quotas, etc) would be necessary if we still fished the traditional way?
24. Do you think the way the fishery is run today is better than it used to be?
25. What are your suggestions for protecting certain areas? Which areas would you protect and why?

# Appendix III

## Species List of Marine Sponges Recorded in the Gulf of Maine and Bay of Fundy

Sponges recorded in the Gulf of Maine, including the Bay of Fundy as documented in published reports. In total, 67 species have been recorded. The Gulf of Maine Census of Marine Life lists 27 species in the Bay of Fundy and 32 in the Gulf of Maine. The species list here and that in the Census are most likely not complete and more work is needed particularly on the identification of encrusting sponges.

| Species | Source |
|---|---|
| **Class Calcarea** | |
| **Family Clathridae** | |
| *Clathrina coriacea* (Montagu, 1818) | Barthel & Tendal, 1997 |
| | |
| **Order Leucosoleniida** | |
| **Family Leucosoleniida** | |
| *Leucosolenia botryoides* (Ellis & Solander, 1786) | Verrill & Smith, 1874; Barthel & Tendal, 1997 |
| *Leucosolenia cancellata* (Verrill 1873) | |
| **Family Sycettidae** | |
| *Sycon ciliatum* (Fabricius, 1780) | Verrill & Smith, 1874; Linkletter et al., 1977; Barthel & Tendal, 1997 |
| *Sycon protectum* (Lambe, 1897) | This study |
| *Sycon* sp. | Hartman, 1958 |
| | |
| **Class Demospongiae** | |
| **Order Homoscleromorpha** | |
| **Family Plakinidae** | |
| *Oscarella lobularis* (Schmidt, 1862) | Magee et al., 2000 |
| | |
| **Order Hadromerida** | |
| **Family Polymastiidae** | |
| *Polymastia hispida* (Bowerbank, 1864) | Barthel & Tendal, 1997 |
| *Polymastia robusta* (Bowerbank, 1864) | Caddy 1974, Proctor, 1933; Barthel & Tendal, 1997; Fuller et al., 1998 |
| *Polymastia infrapilosa* Topsent, 1927 | Caddy, 1974; Barthel & Tendal 1997; Fuller et al. 1998 |
| *Polymastia mammilaris* (Mueller. 1806) | This study, Barthel & Tendal 1997; Fuller et al. 1998 |
| *Weberella bursa* (Mueller, 1806) | Caddy 1974 |
| *Trichostemma hemisphaericum* Sars, 1872 | Caddy 1984 |
| *Sphaerotylus borealis* (Swarzewsky) | Caddy 1974 |
| *Tentorium semisuberites* (Schmidt 1870) | Caddy 1974 |

Appendix II continued.

| Species | Source |
|---|---|
| **Family Suberitidae** | |
| *Prosuberites epiphytum* (Lamark, 1813) | Barthel & Tendal, 1997; Ginn et al. 1998 |
| *Psuedosuberites sulphereus* (Bowerbank, 1866) | This study, Barthel & Tendal 1997, Fuller et al. 1998 |
| *Suberites montalibidus* (Lambe, 1895) | Procter, 1933 |
| *Suberites ficus* (Esper, 1794) | Proctor, 1933, Caddy 1974, Barthel & Tendal 1997, Fuller et al. 1998 |
| *Suberities concinnus* (Verrill, 1873) | Procter 1933 |
| *Suberites hispidus* (Bowerbank, 1864) | Procter 1933 |
| **Family Clionidae** | |
| *Cliona celata* Grant, 1826 | Verrill & Smith, 1874, Proctor, 1933, Barthel & Tendal 1997, Fuller et al. 1998 |
| *Cliona vastifica* Hancock, 1849 | Hartman, 1958; Caddy 1974; Fuller et al. 1998 |
| *Cliona lobata* Hancock, 1849 | Hartman, 1958 |
| **Order Poecilosclerida** | |
| **Suborder Microcionina** | |
| **Family Iophnidae** | |
| *Iophon pattersoni* (Bowerbank, 1866) | Witman & Sebens 1985, Barthel & Tendal 1997 |
| *Iophon scandens* (Bowerbank, 1866) | Caddy 1974 |
| *Iophon chelifer* (Ridley & Dendy 1887) | Proctor 1933 |
| *Iophon* sp. | This study |
| **Family Mycalidae** | |
| *Esperiopsis normani* (Bowerbank, 1866) | |
| *Mycale fibrexilis* (Wilson, 1891) | Fuller et al., 1998 |
| *Mycale lingua* (Bowerbank, 1866) | Fuller et al., 1998 |
| *Mycale lobata* (Bowerbank, 1866) | Barthel & Tendal, 1997 |
| **Family Desmacididae** | |
| *Isodictya deichmannae* (De Laubenfels, 1949) | |
| *Isodictya palmata* (Ellis & Solander, 1786) | Caddy, 1974, Fuller et al., 1998, |
| **Family Myxilidae** | |
| *Myxilla incrustans* (Johnston, 1842) | Fuller et al., 1998, Ginn et al., 1998 |
| *Myxilla fimbriata* (Bowerbank, 1864) | Ginn et al., 1998 |
| *Lissodendoryx fibrexilis* (Fristedt, 1885) | Fuller et al., 1998 |
| *Lissodendoryx fragilis* (Fristedt, 1885) | Hartman, 1958, ARC Collection |
| *Lissodendoryx isodictyalis* (Carter, 1882) | Procter, 1933 |
| *Plocamionida ambigua* (Bowerbank, 1866) | Caddy, 1974 |

Appendix I. continued.

| Species | Source |
|---|---|
| **Family Tedaniidae** | |
| *Tedania suctoria* (Lieberkuhn, 1859) | Barthel & Tendal, 1997 |
| *Tedania* sp. | This study |
| **Family Hymedesmiidae** | |
| *Hymedesmia canadensis* Ginn, 1998 | Ginn et al., 1998 |
| *Hymedesmia* spp. | This study |
| **Family Crellidae** | |
| *Crella* sp. | Ginn et al., 1998 |
| *Crella rosea* (Topsent, 1892b) | Ginn et al., 1998 |
| **Family Microcionidae** | |
| *Clathria (Micriciona) prolifera* (Ellis & Solander, 1786) | Bleakney & Mustard 1974 |
| *Artemisina arcigera* (Schmidt, 1870) | Procter, 1933 |
| *Artemisina* sp. | |
| **Order Haplosclerida** | |
| **Family Chalinidae** | |
| *Acervchalina loosanoffi* (Hartman, 1958a) | Hartman, 1958 |
| *Haliclona canaliculata* Hartman, 1958a | Hartman, 1958 |
| *Haliclona oculata* (Pallas, 1766) | Fuller et al. 1998 |
| *Haliclona urceolus* Rathke & Vahle in Mueller 1806) | Fuller et al., 1998 |
| *Haliclona rosea* (Bowerbank 1866) | Procter 1933 |
| **Family Niphatidae** | |
| *Hemigellius* sp. aff. *flagifer* DeWeerdt & Van Soest, 1987) | Ginn et al. 1998 |
| *Hemigellius arcoferus* (Vosmaer, 1885) | Hartman 1958 |
| **Order Dendroceratida** | |
| **Family Darwiniellida** | |
| *Aplysilla sulphurea* Shulze, 1878 | Ginn et al. 1998 |
| *Aplysilla* sp. | Barthel & Tendal 1997 |
| **Family Halisarcidae** | |
| *Halisarca dujardini* Johnston, 1842 | Witman & Sebens 1985; Barthel & Tendal 1997, Harvey-Clark 1997 |
| **Family Dysideidae** | |
| *Dysidea fragilis* (Montagu, 1818) | Barthel & Tendal 1998, Fuller et al. 1998, McGee et al. 2000 |
| **Order Halichondrida** | |
| **Family Halichondriidae** | |
| *Halichondria sitiens* Schmidt, 1870 | Proctor 1933, Barthel & Tendal 1997, Fuller et al. 1998 |

| | |
|---|---|
| *Halichondria panicea* (Pallas, 1766) | This study, Proctor, 1933; Bleakney & Barthel & Tendal 1997, Fuller et al. 1998, Ginn et al. 1998 |
| *Halichondria bowerbanki* Burton, 1930 | Verrill & Smith, 1874, Bleakney & Mustard 1974, Hartman 1958 |
| *Spongosorites genetrix* (Schmidt, 1870) | Proctor 1933, Fuller et al. 1998 |
| *Hymeniacidon perlevis* (Montagu, 1818) | Proctor, 1933 |
| *Hymeniacidon* sp. | Mcgee et al. 2000 |
| **Order Spirophorida** | |
| T*etillia* sp. | Hartman, 1958 |

# References

Abele, L. G. (1976). Comparitive species richness in fluctuating and constant environments: coral associated decapod crustaceans. *Science, 192*, 461-463.

Abele, L. G., & Patton, W. K. (1976). The size of coral heads and the community biology of associated decapod crustaceans. *Journal of Biogeography, 3*, 35-47.

Abele, L. G., & Walters., K. (1979). Marine benthic diversity: a critique and alternative explanation. *Journal of Biogeography 6*, 115-126.

Agawin, N. S. R., & Duarte, C. M. (2002). Evidence of direct particle trapping by a tropical seagrass meadow. *Estuaries, 25*, 1205-1209.

Ames, E. P. (2004). Atlantic cod stock structure in the Gulf of Maine. *Fisheries, 29*(1), 10-28.

Angel, A., & Ojeda, F. P. (2001). Structure and trophic organization of subtidal fish assemblages on the northern Chilean coast: the effect of habitat complexity. *Marine Ecology Progress Series 217*, 81-91.

Angel, M. (1997). Pelagic diversity. In R. F. G. Ormond, J.D. Gage and M.V. Angel (eds) (Ed.), *Marine Biodiversity: Patterns and Processes* (pp. 35-68). Cambridge, Mass.: Cambridge University Press.

Ardizzone, G. D., Tucci, P., Somaschini, A., & Belluscio, A. (2000). Is bottom trawling partly responsible for the regression of *Posidonia oceania* meadows in the Mediterranean Sea? In M. J. Kaiser & S. J. de Groot (Eds.), *The Effects of Fishing on Non-Target Species and Habitats* (pp. 37-46). Oxford: Blackwell Science.

Ardron, J., Jamieson, G., & Hangaard, D. (2007). Spatial identification of closures to reduce the by-catch of corals and sponges in the groundfish trawl fishery, British Columbia, Canada. *Bulletin of Marine Science, 81*(Supplement 1), 157-167.

Arndt, W. (1935). Porifera *Die Tierwelt der Nord- und Ostsee* (Vol. 3a, pp. 1-140): Leipzig.

Ault, J., Serafy, J., Diresta, D., & Dandelski, J. (1997). Impacts of commercial fishing on key habitats within Biscayne National Park. *Homestead, Florida: Biscayne National Park Report, 80*.

Auster, P., & Langton, R. (1999). The Effects of Fishing on Fish Habitat. *Fish habitat: essential fish habitat and rehabilitation, 22*, 150-187.

Auster, P. J., Malatesta, R. J., Langton, R. W., Watling, L., Valentine, P. C., Donaldson, C. L. S., Langton, E. W., Shepard, A. N., & Babb, I. G. (1995). The impacts of mobile fishing gear on low topography benthic habitats in the Gulf of Maine (Northwest Atlantic): A preliminary assessment. *NAFO-SCI.-COUNC.-RES.-DOC, 95/21*, 16.

Austin, A. D., Austin, S. A., & Sale, P. F. (1980). Community structure of the fauna associated with the coral *Pocillopora damicornis* (L.) on the Great Barrier Reef. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research, 31*, 163-174.

Austin, W. (2003). Sponge gardens: a hidden treasure in British Columbia.

Ayling, A. (1980). Patterns of sexuality, asexual reproduction and recruitment in some subtidal marine Demospongiae. *Biological bulletin, 158*(3), 271-282.

Ayling, A. (1983). Factors affecting the spatial distributions of thinly encrusting sponges from temperate waters. *Oecologia, 60*(3), 412-418.

Azetsu-Scott, K., Johnson, B., & Petrie, B. (1995). An intermittent, intermediate nepheloid layer in Emerald Basin, Scotian Shelf. *Continental Shelf Research, 15*(2-3), 281-293.

Babbie, E. (1992). *The practice of social research* (6th ed.). Belmont, CA.: Wadsworth.

Baco, A. R., & Smith, C. R. (2003). High species richness in deep sea chemoautotrophic whale skeleton communities. *Marine Ecology Progress Series 260*, 109-114.

Bakran Petricioli, T., Vacelet, J., Zibrowius, H., Petricioli, D., & ChevaldonnÈ, P. (2007). New data on the distribution of the ëdeep seaísponges Asbestopluma hypogea and Oopsacas minuta in the Mediterranean Sea. *Marine Ecology, 28*, 10-23.

Bakus, G. (1966). Some relationships of fishes to benthic organisms on coral reefs. *Nature 210*, 280 - 284

Bakus, G., Targett, N., & Schulte, B. (1986). Chemical ecology of marine organisms: an overview. *Journal of Chemical Ecology, 12*(5), 951-987.

Barange, M., & Gili, J. M. (1988). Feeding cycles and prey capture in *Eudendrium racemosum* (Cavolini, 1875). *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology, 115*, 281-293.

Barthel, D. (1992). Do hexactinellids structure Antarctic sponge associations? *Ophelia, 36*(2), 111-118.

Barthel, D. (1996). Fish eggs and pentacrinoids in Weddell Sea hexactinellids: further examples for the structuring role of sponges in Antarctic benthic ecosystems. *Polar Biology, 17*(1), 91-94.

Barthel, D. (1997). Fish eggs and pentacrinoids in Weddell Sea hexactinellids: further examples for the structuring role of sponges in Antarctic benthic ecosystems. . *Polar Biology 17*, 91-94.

Barthel, D., & Gutt, J. (1992). Sponge associations in the eastern Weddell Sea. *Antarctic science, 4*(02), 137-150.

Barthel, D., Gutt, J., & Tendal, O. (1991). New information on the biology of Antarctic deep-water sponges derived from underwater photography. *Marine ecology progress series. Oldendorf, 69*(3), 303-307.

Barthel, D., & Tendal, O. (1993). The sponge association of the abyssal Norwegian-Greenland Sea: species composition, substrate relationships and distribution. *Sarsia, 78*(2), 83-96.

Barthel, D., & Tendal, O. S. (1997). A catalogue of the sponges of the Damariscotta River Estuary: Darling Marine Centre, University of Maine.

Barthel, D., Tendal, O. S., & Theil, H. (1996). A wandering population of the hexactinellid sponge Pheronema carpenteri on the continental slope off Morocco, Northwest Africa. *P.S.Z.N. I.: Marine Ecology 17*(4), 603-616.

Barthel, D., Tendal, O. S., & Thiel, H. (1996). A wandering population of the hexactinellid sponge Pheronema carpenteri on the continental slope off Morocco, Northwest Africa. . *Marine Ecology, 17*, 603–616.

Barthel, D., & Wolfrath, B. (1989). Tissue sloughing in the sponge *Halichondria panicea*: a fouling organism prevents being fouled. *Oecologia 78*, 357-360.

Beaulieu, S. (2001). Life on glass houses: sponge stalk communities in the deep sea. *Marine Biology, 138*, 803-817.

Becerro, M. (2008). Quantitative trends in sponge ecology research. *Marine Ecology, 29*(2), 167-177.

Bell, J. (2008). The functional roles of marine sponges. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science, 79*(3), 341-353.

Bell, J., & Barnes, D. (2001). Sponge morphological diversity: a qualitative predictor of species diversity? *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems, 11*(2), 109-121.

Bergquist, P. (1978). *Sponges*: Univ of California Pr.

Berkenbusch, K., & Rowden, A. A. (2003). Ecosystem engineering: Moving away from just-so stories. *New Zealand Journal of Ecology 27*(1), 67-63.

Berkes, F., Colding, J., & Folke, C. (2000). Rediscovery of traditional ecological knowledge as adaptive management. *Ecological applications, 10*(5), 1251-1262.

Berkes, F., Mahon, R., McConney, P., Pollnac, R. C., & Pomeroy, R. S. (2001). Managing small-scale fisheries: alternative directions and methods. Ottawa, Canada: International Development Research Centre.

Best, M., Kenchington, E., MacIsaac, K., Wareham, V., Fuller, S., & Thompson, A. (2010). Sponge Identification Guide NAFO Area. *NAFO Scientific Council Studies, Number 43*(doi:10.2960/S.v43.m1).

Betancourt-Lozano, M., Gonzalez-Farias, F., Gonzalez-Acosta, B., Garcia-Gasca, A., & Bastida-Zavala, J. R. (1998). Variation of antimicrobial activity of the sponge Aplysina fistularis (Pallas, 1766) and its relation to associated fauna. . *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 223*, 1-18.

Bett, B. J., & Rice, A. L. (1992). The influence of hexactinellid sponge spicules on the patchy distribution of macrobenthos in the Porcupine Seabight (bathyl NE Atlantic). *Ophelia, 36*, :217-226.

Bleakney, S. J., & Mustard, M. E. (1974). Sponges of the Minas Basin. *The Canadian Field Naturalist, 88*(1), 93-94.

Boudreau, S., & Worm, B. (2010). Top-down control of lobster in the Gulf of Maine: insights from local ecological knowledge and research surveys. *Marine Ecology Progress Series, 403*, 181-191.

Bradstock, M., & Gordon, D. P. (1983). Coral-like bryozoan growths in Tasman Bay, and their protection to conserve commercial fish stocks. *New Zealand J of Marine and Freshwater Research, 17*(159-163).

Brailovskaya, T. (1998). Obstacles to Protecting Marine Biodiversity through Marine Wilderness Preservation: Examples from the New England Region. *Conservation Biology, 12*(6), 1236-1240.

Breeze, H. (1997). Distribution and Status of Deep Sea Corals off Nova Scotia. *Marine Issues Committee Publication No 1*, 60p.

Breeze, H., & Fenton, D. G. (2007). Designing management measures to protect cold-water corals off Nova Scotia, Canada. *Bulletin of Marine Science, 81*(Supplement 1), 123-133.

Brook, R., & McLachlan, S. (2005). On using expert-based science to ìtestî local ecological knowledge. *Ecology and Society, 10*(2), r3.

Brook, R., & McLachlan, S. (2008). Trends and prospects for local knowledge in ecological and conservation research and monitoring. *Biodiversity and Conservation, 17*(14), 3501-3512.

Browne, K. (2005). Snowball sampling: using social networks to research non-heterosexual women. *International Journal of Social Research Methodology, 8*(1), 47-60.

Brunel, P., Bosse, L., & Lamarche, G. (1998). Catalogue of the marine invertebrates of the estuary and Gulf of St. Lawrence. *Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, 126*, 405.

Bruntse, G., & Tendal, O. S. (2001). Marine biological investigations and assemblages of benthic invertebrates from the Faroe Islands (p. 80). The Faroe Islands Kaldback Marine Biological Laboratory.

Bryan, T., & Metaxas, A. (2006). Distribution of deep-water corals along the North American continental margins: relationships with environmental factors. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers, 53*(12), 1865-1879.

Buckley, H., Miller, T., Ellison, A., & Gotelli, N. (2003). Reverse latitudinal trends in species richness of pitcher-plant food webs. *Ecology Letters, 6*(9), 825-829.

Buhl Mortensen, L., Vanreusel, A., Gooday, A., Levin, L., Priede, I., Buhl Mortensen, P., Gheerardyn, H., King, N., & Raes, M. (2010). Biological structures as a source of habitat heterogeneity and biodiversity on the deep ocean margins. *Marine Ecology, 31*(1), 21-50.

Buhl-Mortensen, L., & Mortensen, P. B. (2003). Crustacea associated with the deep-water gorgonian corals *Paragorgia arborea* (L., 1758) and *Primnoa reseadiformis* (Gunn., 1763). *Journal of Natural History 1*, 15.

Buhl-Mortensen, L., & Mortensent, P. (2005). Distribution and diversity of species associated with deep -sea gorgonian corals off Atlantic Canada In A. Friewald & J. Roberts (Eds.), *Cold-water Corals and Ecosystems* (pp. 849-879). Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag.

Butler, I., Hunt, J., Herrnkind, W., Childress, M., Bertelsen, R., Sharp, W., Matthews, T., Field, J., & Marshall, H. (1995). Cascading disturbances in Florida Bay, USA: cyanobacteria blooms, sponge mortality, and implications for juvenile spiny lobsters Panulirus argus. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*.

Caddy, J., Chandler, R., Lord, E., & Station, F. R. B. o. C. B. (1970). *Bay of Fundy Scallop Surveys (1966 and 1967), with Observations on the Commercial Fishery*: Fisheries Research Board of Canada.

Campbell, J., & Simms, J. (2009). *Status Report on Coral and Sponge Conservation in Canada*.

Capa, M., & Lopez, E. (2004). Sabellidae (Annelida: Polychaeta) living in blocks of dead coral in the Coiba National Park, Panama. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K., 84*, 63-72.

Carson, R. (1956). *The Edge of the Sea*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Press.

Carter, H. J. (1875b). Notes Introductory to the Study and Classification of the Spongida. Part I. Anatomy and Physiology. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History 4*(16(91)), 1-40.

Castilla, J. C., Guinez, R., Alvarado, J. L., Pacheco, C., & Varas, M. (2000). Distribution, population structure, population biomass and morphological characteristics of the tunicate Pyura stolonifera in the Bay of Antofagasta, Chile. *Marine Ecology, 21*(2), 161-174.

Castilla, J. C., Lago, N. A., & Cerda, M. (2004). Marine ecosystem engineering by the alien ascidian *Pyura praeputialis* on a mid intertidal rocky shore. *Marine Ecology Progress Series 268*, 119-130.

Ceballos, G., Pacheco, J., & List, R. (1999). Influence of prairie dogs (Cynomys ludovicianus) on habitat heterogeneity and mammalian diversity in Mexico. *Journal of Arid Environments, 41*(2), 161-172.

Cerda, M., & Castilla, J. C. (2001). Diversidad y biomasa de macro-invertebrados en matrices intermareales del tunicado Pyura praeputialis (Heller, 1878) en la Bahai de Antofagasta, Chile. *Revista Chilena de Historia Natural, 74*, 841-853.

Cerrano, C., Bavestrello, G., Bianchi, C., Cattaneo vietti, R., Bava, S., Morganti, C., Morri, C., Picco, P., Sara, G., & Schiaparelli, S. (2000). A catastrophic mass mortality episode of gorgonians and other organisms in the Ligurian Sea (North western Mediterranean), summer 1999. *Ecology letters, 3*(4), 284-293.

Cinar, M. E., & Ergen, Z. (1998). Polychaetes associated with the sponge *Sarcotragus muscarum* Shmidt, 1864 from the Turkish Aegean coast *Ophelia 48*(3), 167-183.

Cinar, M. E., Katagan, T., Ergen, Z., & Sezgin, M. (2002). Zoobenthos inhabiting Sarcotragus muscarum (Porifera: Demospongiae) from the Aegean Sea. . *Hydrobiologia 482*(1-3), 107-117.

Clarke, K., & Warwick, R. (2001). Change in marine communities: an approach to statistical analysis and.

Coen, L. D., Wenner, E. L., Knott, D. M., Stender, B. W., Hadley, N. H., & Bobo, M. Y. (1996). Intertidal oyster reefs as critical estuarine environments: Evaluating habitat use, development and function. *Journal of Shellfish Research 15*(2), 490-.

Coleman, F. C., & Williams, S. L. (2002). Overexploitating marine ecosystem engineers: potential consequences for biodiversity. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution, 17*(1), 40-44.

Collie, J. S., Escanero, G. A., & Valentine, P. C. (1997). Effects of bottom fishing on the benthic megafauna of Georges Bank. *Marine Ecology Progress Series, 35*, 159-172.

Collie, J. S., Hall, S. J., Kaiser, M. J., & Poiner, I. R. (2001). A quantitative analysis of fishing impacts on shelf-sea benthos. *Journal of Animal Ecology, 69*, 785-798.

Colpron, E., Edinger, E., & Neis, B. (2010). *Mapping the distribution of corals in the Northern Gulf of St. Lawrence using scientific and local ecological knowledge*. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2010/047.

Conway, K. W., Barrie, J. V., Austin, W. C., & Luternaeur, J. L. (1991). Hexactinellid sponge reefs on the western Canadian continental shelf. . *Continental Shelf Research, 28*(2), 71-78.

Cook, S. E., Conway, K. W., & Burd, B. (2008). Status of the glass sponge reefs in the Georgia Basin. *Marine Environmental Research, 66*(Supplement 1).

Cordes, E. E., Bergquist, D. C., Shea, K., & Fisher, C. R. (2003). Hydrogen sulphide demand of long lived vestaminferan tube worm aggregations modifies the chemical environment at deep sea hydrocarbon seeps. *Ecology Letters 6*(3), 212-219.

Cranfield, H. J., Michael, K. P., & Noonan, I. J. (1999). Changes in the distribution of epifaunal reefs and oysters during 130 years of dredging for oysters in Foveaux Strait, southern New Zealand. *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Systems, 9*(5), 461-483.

Crawley, M. J. (2002). *Statistical Computing: An Introduction to Data Analysis Using S-Plus.* : John Wiley & Sons.

Curran, A. H. (2003). Complex decapod burrows and ecological relationships in modern and Pleistocene intertidal carbonate environments, San Salvador Island, Panama. . *Paleogeography – Palaeoecology, 192*(1-4), 229-245.

Dangerfield, J. M., McCarthy, T. S., & Ellery, W. N. (1998). The mound building termite Macrotermes michaelseni as an ecosystem engineer. *Journal of Tropical Ecology 14*(4), 507-520.

Dauer, D. M. (1974). Polychaete fauna associated with Gulf of Mexico sponges. *Florida Scientist 36*(2-4).

Davis, A., Hanson, J. M., Watts, H., & MacPherson, H. (2004). Local ecological knowledge and marine fisheries research: the case of white hake (Urophycis tenuis) predation on juvenile American lobster (Homarus americanus) . *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, 61*, 1191-1201.

Davis, A. R., & White, G. A. (1994). Epibiosis in a guild of sessile subtidal invertebrates in south-eastern Australia: a quantitative survey. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 177*, 1-14.

Dayton, P. (1979). Observations of growth, dispersal and population dynamics of some sponges in McMurdo Sound, Antarctica. *Colloques internationaux du C.N.R.S., 291*, 271-282.

Dayton, P., Robilliard, G., Paine, R., & Dayton, L. (1974). Biological accommodation in the benthic community at McMurdo Sound, Antarctica. *Ecological Monographs, 44*(1), 105-128.

Dayton, P. K., & Hessler, P. R. (1972). Role of biological disturbance in maintaining diversity in the deep sea. . *Deep Sea Research 19*(3), 199-208.

Dayton, P. K., Thrush, S. F., Agardy, M. T., & Hofman, R. J. (1995). Environmental effects of marine fishing. *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems, 5*(3), 205-232.

De Juan, S., Thrush, S., & Demestre, M. (2007). Functional changes as indicators of trawling disturbance on a benthic community located in a fishing ground (NW Mediterranean Sea). *Marine Ecology Progress Series, 334*, 117-129.

De la Moriniere, E. C., Pollux, B. J., Negalkerken, I., & Van der Velde, G. (2002). Post-settlement life cycle migration patterns and habitat preference of coral reef fish that use seagrass meadows and mangrove habitats as nurseries. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science, 55*(2), 309-321.

De Laubenfels, M. (1949). *The sponges of Woods Hole and adjacent waters*: The Museum.

de Marignac, J., Hyland, J., Lindholm, J., DeVogelaere, A., Balthis, W., & Kline, D. (2009). A comparison of seafloor habitats and associated benthic fauna in areas open and closed to bottom trawling along the central California continental shelf.

De Mol, B., Van Rensbergen, P., Pillen, S., Van Herreweghe, K., Van Rooij, D., McDonnell, A., Huvenne, V., Ivanov, M., Swennen, R., & Henriet, J. (2002). Large deep-water coral banks in the Porcupine Basin, southwest of Ireland. *Marine Geology, 188*(1-2), 193-231.

De Troch, M., Fiers, F., & Vincx, M. (2003). Niche segregation and habitat specializaion of harpacticoid copepods in a tropical seagrass bed. *Marine Biology, 142*, 345-355.

DFO. (1986). Policy for the Management of Fish Habitat from http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/habitat/role/141/1415/14155/fhm-policy/index-eng.asp

DFO. (2006). *Impacts of Trawl Gears and Scallop Dredges on Benthic Habitats, Populations and Communities*.

.

DFO. (2009). Policy for the Management of the Impacts of Fishing on Sensitive Benthic Areas. from http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/peches-fisheries/fish-ren-peche/sff-cpd/benthi-eng.htm

DFO. (2011). Sustainable Fisheries Framework. Retrieved March 15, 2011, 2011, from http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/peches-fisheries/fish-ren-peche/sff-cpd/overview-cadre-eng.htm

Diaz, M., Thacker, R., Rutzler, K., & Piantoni, C. (2007). Two new haplosclerid sponges from Caribbean Panama with symbiotic filamentous cyanobacteria, and an overview of spongeñcyanobacteria associations. *Porifera Research: Biodiversity, Innovation, and Sustainability, Serie Livros, 28*, 335ñ343.

Dijkstra, J., & Harris, L. (2009). Maintenance of diversity altered by a shift in dominant species: implications for species coexistence. *Marine Ecology Progress Series, 387*, 71-80.

Duarte, L. F. L., & Nalesso, R. C. (1996). The sponge *Zygomycale parishii* (Bowerbank) and its endobiotic fauna. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 42*, 139-151.

Duffy, J. E. (1992). Host use patterns and demography in a guild of tropical sponge dwelling shrimps. . *Marine Ecology Progress Series 90*(2), 127-138.

Duffy, J. E. (1996). Eusociality in a coral reef shrimp. . *Nature, 381*, 512-514.

Duffy, J. E., C.L. Morrison and R. Rios. . (2000). Multiple origins of eusociality among sponge dwelling shrimps (Synalpheus). . *Evolution*
*, 54*(2), 503-516.

Duplisea, D., Jennings, S., Warr, K., & Dinmore, T. (2002). A size-based model of the impacts of bottom trawling on benthic community structure. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, 59*(11), 1785-1795.

Edinger, E., Wareham, V., & Haedrich, R. (2007). Patterns of groundfish diversity and abundance in relation to deep-sea coral distributions in Newfoundland and Labrador waters. *Bulletin of Marine Science, 81*(Supplement 1), 101-122.

Edinger, E. N., Sherwood, O. A., Piper, D. J. W., Wareham, V. E., Gilkinson, K. D., & Scott, D. B. (2010). Geological features supporting deep-sea coral habitat in Atlantic Canada. *Continental Shelf Research*.

Edwards, A., & Emberton, H. (1980). Crustacea associated with the scleractinian coral, *Stylopora pistillata* (Esper.) in the Sudanese Red Sea. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 42*, 225-240.

Eggleston, D. (1962). Spat of the scallop (*Pecten macimus* (L.)) from off Port Erin, Isle of Mann *Report of the Marine Biological Station of Port Erin* (Vol. 74, pp. 29-32).

Ewel, K. C., Twilley, R. R., & Ong, J. E. (1998). Different kinds of mangrove forests provide different goods and services. *Global Ecology and Biogeography Letters 7*, 83-94.

Fairweather, P. G. (1991). A conceptual framework for ecological studies of coastal resources: an example of a tunicate collected for bait on Australian seashores. *Ocean and shoreline management, 15*(2), 125-142.

FAO. (2009). International Guidelines for the Management of Deep-sea Fisheries in the High Seas (p. 73). Rome, Italy: Food and Agriculature Organization.

Fell, P. E. (1979). Porifera. In A. C. Giese (Ed.), *Reproduction of marine invertebrates: Vol. I: Acoelomate and psuedocoelomate metozoan* (p. 240). New York, NY (USA): Academic Press.

Field, C. B., Osborn, J. G., Hoffman, L. L., Polsenberg, J. F., Ackerly, D. D., Berry, J. A., Bjorkman, O., Held, A., Matson, P. A., & Mooney, H. A. (1998). Mangrove biodiversity and ecological function. *Global Ecology and Biogeography Letters 7*, 3-14.

Fielding, P. J., Weerts, K. A., & Forbes, A. T. (1994). Macroinvertebrate communities associated with intertidal and subtidal beds of *Pyura stolonifera* (Heller) (Tunicata: Ascidiacea) on the Natal coast. South African *Journal of Zoology, 29*(1), 46-53.

Fishelson, L. (1966). *Spirastrella inconstans* Dendy (Porifera) as an ecological niche in the littoral zone of the Dahlak Archipelgo (Eritrea). . *Bulletin of the Haifa Sea Fisheries Station, 41*, 17-25.

Foden, J., Rogers, S., & Jones, A. (2010). Recovery of UK seabed habitats from benthic fishing and aggregate extractionñtowards a cumulative impacts assessment. *Mar Ecol Prog Ser, 411*, 259-270.

Fossa, J., Mortensen, P., & Furevik, D. (2002). The deep-water coral Lophelia pertusa in Norwegian waters: distribution and fishery impacts. *Hydrobiologia, 471*(1), 1-12.

Fossa, J. H., & Mortensen, P. B. (1998). The biodiversity of Lophelia reefs and methods for mapping and monitoring. . *Fisken og Havet 17*, 1-95.

Freese, L., Auster, P. J., Heifetz, J., & Wing, B. L. (1999). Effects of trawling on seafloor habitat and associated invertebrate taxa in the Gulf of Alaska. *Marine Ecology Progress Series, 182*, 119-126.

Freiwald, A., Fossa, J. H., Grehan, A., Koslow, T., & Roberts, J. M. (2004). Cold water coral reefs. Cambridge, UK: UNEP-WCMC.

Frith, D. W. (1976). Animals associated with sponges at North Hayling, Hampshire. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society, 58*, 353-362.

Fuller, S., & Wareham, V. (in prep). Species distribution of marine sponges on the Newfoundland and Labrador Shelf.

Fuller, S. D., & Cameron, P. E. (1998). Marine Benthic Seascapes: Fishermen’s Perspectives. *Marine Issues Committee Publication No.2* (p. 69p.): Ecology Action Centre.

Fuller, S. D., Kenchington, E. L. R., Davis, D., & Butler, M. (1998). Associated Fauna of Commercial Scallop Grounds in the Lower Bay of Fundy *Marine Issues Committee Special Publication* (Vol. 2). Halifax, Canada: Ecology Action Centre.

Fuller, S. D., Perez, F. J. M., Wareham, V., & Kenchington, E. L. (2008). Vulnerable marine ecosystems dominated by deep-water corals and sponges in the NAFO convention area *NAFO SCR Document No. 22, Serial No. N5524.* (p. 24).

Furukawa, K., Wolanski, E., & Mueller, H. (1997). Currents and sediment transport in mangrove forests. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 44*(3), 301-310.

Gage, J. D. (1996). Why are there so many species in deep sea sediments. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology, 200*(1-2), 257-286.

Garcia, E. G., Ragnarsson, S. A., Steingrimsson, S. A., Noevestad, D., Haraldsson, H., Fossa, J. H., Tendal, O. S., & Eriksson, H. (2006). *Bottom Trawling and Scallop Dredging in the Arctic: Impacts of fishing on non-target species, vulnerable habitats and cultural heritage* (Vol. 2006:529). Arhus, Denmark: Nordic Council of Ministers.

Gass, S., & Willison, M. J. H. (2005). An assessment of the distribution of deep-sea corals in Atlantic Canada by using both scientific and local forms of knowledge. *Cold-Water Corals and Ecosystems*, 223-245.

Gavaris, S., Clark, K. J., Hanke, A. R., Purchase, C. F., & Gale, J. (2010). Overview of discards from Canadian commercial fisheries in NAFO Divisions 4V, 4W, 4X, 5Y and 5Z for 2002-2006 *Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* (p. vi + 112).

Genin, A., Dayton, P., Lonsdale, P., & Spiess, F. (1986). Corals on seamount peaks provide evidence of current acceleration over deep-sea topography. *Nature, 322*(6074), 59-61.

Genzano, N., Excoffon, A. C., Acuna, F. H., & Zamponi, M. O. (2002). Hydroid colonies as primary substrata for recruits of the mussel *Mytilus edulis platensis* front off Mar del Plata, Argentina. *Ophelia, 57*(2), 53-63.

Gilkinson, K. G., DC; MacIsaac, KG; McKeown, DL; Kenchington, ELR; Bourbonnais, C; Vass, WP. (2005). Immediate impacts and recovery trajectories of macrofaunal communities following hydraulic clam dredging on Banquereau, eastern Canada. *ICES Journal of Marine Science 62*(5), 925-947.

Ginn, B., Logan, A., & Thomas, M. (2000). Sponge ecology on sublittoral hard substrates in a high current velocity area. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science, 50*(3), 403-414.

Ginn, B., Logan, A., Thomas, M., & Van Soest, R. (1998). Hymedesmia canadensis (Porifera: Poecilosclerida), a new species among new geographical records from the Bay of Fundy, New Brunswick, Canada. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the UK, 78*(04), 1093-1100.

Glynn, P. W. (1976). Some physical and biological determinants of coral community structure in the Eastern Pacific. *Ecological Monographs 46*(4), 4341-4456.

Goode, G. B. (1887). *The fisheries and fishery industries of the United States: Section III: The fishing grounds of North America*. US Comm Fish Fisheries Washington.

Gordon, D. C. J., Gilkinson, K. D., Kenchington, E. L., Bourbonnais, C., MacIsaac, K. G., McKeown, D. L., & Vass, W. P. (2005). Summary of the Grand Banks Otter Trawling Experiment (1993-1995): Effects on Benthic Habitat and Macrobenthic Communities. *American Fisheries Society Symposium 41*, 411-424.

Gosner, K. (1971). *Guide to identification of marine and estuarine invertebrates: Cape Hatteras to the Bay of Fundy*.

Grabowski, J., Gaudette, J., Wells, P., & Balzano, V. (2007). Identifying habitat associations of early juvenile cod in nearshore Gulf of Maine waters.

Gray, J. (1997). Marine biodiversity: patterns, threats and conservation needs. *Biodiversity and Conservation, 6*(1), 153-175.

Gray, J. S. (2002). Species richness of marine soft sediments. *Marine Ecology Progress Series, 244*, 285-297.

Gunther, C.-P. (1996). Development of small Mytilus beds and its effects on resident intertidal macrofauna. *Marine Ecology 17*(1-3), 117-130.

Hall-Spencer, J., & Moore, P. (2000). Scallop dredging has profound, long-term impacts on maerl habitats. *ICES Journal of Marine Science: Journal du Conseil, 57*(5), 1407.

Hartman, W. D. (1958). Natural history of the marine sponges of southern New England. *Bulletin of the Peabody Museum of Natural History 12*, 1-155.

Hastings, A., Byers, J., Crooks, J., Cuddington, K., Jones, C., Lambrinos, J., Talley, T., & Wilson, W. (2007). Ecosystem engineering in space and time. *Ecology Letters, 10*(2), 153-164.

Hayek, L. C. a. M. A. B. (1997). *Surveying Natural Populations*. New York. : Columbia University Press.

Hendler, G. (1984). The association of Ophiothrix lineata and Callyspongia vaginalis: A brittlestar sponge cleaning symbiosis? *Pubblicazioni della Stazione zoological di Napoli I: Marine Ecology, 5*(1), 9-27.

Henry, L.-A., & Hart, M. (2005). Regeneration from injury and resource allocation in sponges and coralsña review. *International Review of Hydrobiology, 90*(2), 125-158.

Henry, L.-A. K., Ellen LR; Kenchington, Trevor J; MacIsaac, Kevin G; Bourbonnais-Boyce, Cynthia; Gordon, Donald C. (2006). Impacts of otter trawling on colonial epifaunal assemblages on a cobble bottom ecosystem on Western Bank (northwest Atlantic). *Marine Ecology Progress Series 306*, 63-78.

Henry, L. A., Kenchington, E. L., Kenchington, T. J., MacIsaac, K. G., Bourbonnais-Boyce, C., & Gordon, D. C. (2006). Impacts of otter trawling on colonial epifaunal assemblages on a cobble bottom ecosystem on Western Bank (northwest Atlantic). *Marine Ecology Progress Series 306*, 63-71.

Hermsen, J. M., Collie, J. S., & Valentine, P. C. (2003). Mobile fishing gear reduces benthic megafaunal production on Georges Bank. *Marine Ecology Progress Series, 260*, 97–108.

Hiddink, J., Jennings, S., & Kaiser, M. (2007). Assessing and predicting the relative ecological impacts of disturbance on habitats with different sensitivities. *Journal of Applied Ecology, 44*(2), 405-413.

Hiddink, J., Jennings, S., Kaiser, M., Queiros, A., Duplisea, D., & Piet, G. (2006). Cumulative impacts of seabed trawl disturbance on benthic biomass, production, and species richness in different habitats. *Canadian journal of fisheries and aquatic sciences 63*(4), 721-736.

Hill, N., Michael, K., Frazer, A., & Leslie, S. (2010). The utility and risk of local ecological knowledge in developing stakeholder driven fisheries management: The Foveaux Strait dredge oyster fishery, New Zealand. *Ocean & Coastal Management*.

Hillebrand, H. (2004). On the generality of the latitudinal diversity gradient. *American Naturalist 163*(2), 192-211.

Hixon, M. A., & Tissot, B. N. (2007). Comparison of trawled vs untrawled mud seafloor assemblages of fishes and macroinvertebrates at Coquille Bank, Oregon. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology, 344*, 23–34.

Hogg, M., Tendal, O., Conway, K., Pomponi, S., van Soest, R., Gutt, J., Krautter, M., & Roberts, J. (2010). Deep-Sea Sponge Grounds: Reservoirs of Biodiversity, UNEP-WCMC Biodiversity Series, 32, UNEP-WCMC; Cambridge, UK. *Home| About ePIC| Impressum| Deutsch Browse Research divisions Research programm Document types Research platform Reports on Polar and Marine Research" Polarforschung" WDC-Mare" Publication list [PDF], 6*.

Hooper, D. U., Chapin, F. S., Ewel, J. J., Hector, A., Inchausti, P., Lavorel, S., Lawton, J. H., Lodge, D. M., Loreau, M., Naeem, S., Schmid, B., Set√§l√§, H., Symstad, A. J., Vandermeer, J., & Wardle, D. A. (2005). Effects of biodiversity on ecosystem functioning: a concensus of current knowledge *Ecological Monographs* (Vol. 75, pp. 3-35).

Hooper, J., Van Soest, R., & Willenz, P. (2002). *Systema Porifera: a guide to the classification of sponges*: Springer Us.

Hovland, M., Crocker, P. F., & Martin, M. (1994). Fault associated seabed mounds (carbonate knolls?) off western Ireland and Northwest Australia. *Marine Petroleum Geology 11*, 232-246.

Hughes, R. G. (1975). The distribution of epizoites on the hydroid Nemertensia antennina (L.). . *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the UK., 55*, 275-294.

Hultgren, K., & Duffy, J. (2010). Sponge host characteristics shape the community structure of their shrimp associates. *Marine Ecology Progress Series, 407*, 1-12.

Huntington, H. (1998). Observations on the utility of the semi-directive interview for documenting traditional ecological knowledge. *Arctic, 51*(3), 237.

Huntington, H. (2000). Using traditional ecological knowledge in science: methods and applications. *Ecological Applications, 10*(5), 1270-1274.

Hurlbert, S. (1971). The non-concept of species diversity. *Ecology 52*, 577-586.

Husebo, A., Nottestad, L., Fossa, J., Furevik, D., & Jorgensen, S. (2002). Distribution and abundance of fish in deep-sea coral habitats. *Hydrobiologia, 471*(1), 91-99.

Hutchings, J. A., & Ferguson, M. (1999). Temporal changes in harvesting dynamics of Canadian inshore fisheries for nothern Atlantic cod, Gadus morhua. . *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*.

Hutchings, J. A., & Ferguson, M. (2000). Temporal changes in harvesting dynamics of Canadian inshore fisheries for northern Atlantic cod, Gadus morhua. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, 57*(4), 805-814.

Hutchings, P. (1986). Biological destruction of coral reefs. *Coral reefs, 4*(4), 239-252.

ICES. (2008). Report of the ICES / NAFO Working Group on Deep Water Ecology (p. 122). Copenhagen, Denmark: ICES.

ICES. (2009). Report of the ICES☐NAFO Working Group on Deep☐water Ecology (WGDEC) (Vol. ICES CM 2009\ACOM:23, p. 94). Copenhagen, Denmark: ICES.

ICES. (2010). Report of the ICES/NAFO Joint Working Group on Deep☐water Ecology (WGDEC) (Vol. ICES CM 2010/ACOM:26, p. 160). Copenhagen, Denmark.

Ilan, M., Ben-Eliahu, N., & Gali, B. S. (1994). Three deep water sponges from the eastern Mediterranean and their associated fauna. *Ophelia, 39*(1), 45-54.

Ise, Y., & Vacelet, J. (2010). New Carnivorous Sponges of the Genus Abyssocladia (Demospongiae, Poecilosclerida, Cladorhizidae) from Myojin Knoll, Izu-Ogasawara Arc, Southern Japan. *Zoological Science, 27*(11), 888-894.

Jackson, J. B. C. (1986). Modes of dispersal of clonal benthic invertebrates: consequences for species distributions and genetic structure of local populations. *Bulletin of Marine Science, 39*, 588-606.

Janussen, D., & Tendal, O. (2007). Diversity and distribution of Porifera in the bathyal and abyssal Weddell Sea and adjacent areas. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography, 54*(16-17), 1864-1875.

Jennings, S., & Kaiser, M. J. (1998). The effects of fishing on marine ecosystems. In J. H. S. Blaxter, A. J. Southward & P. A. Tyler (Eds.), *Advances in Marine Biology* (Vol. 34, pp. 201-352). London: Academic Press Limited.

Jensen, A., & Fredericksen, R. (1992). The fauna associated with the bank-forming deepwater coral *Lophelia pertusa* (Scleratinaria) on the Faroe Shelf. *Sarsia 77*(1), 53-69.

Jones, C. G., Lawton, J. H., & Shachak, M. (1994). Organisms as ecosystem engineers. *Oikos, 69*, 373-386.

Jones, C. G., Lawton, J. H., & Shachak, M. (1997). Positive and negative effects of organisms as physical ecosystem engineers. *Ecology, 78*(7), 1946-1957.

Kaiser, M. J., Clarke, K. R., Hinz, H., Austen, M. C. V., Somerfield, P. J., & Karakassis, I. (2006). Global analysis of response and recovery of benthic biota to fishing. *Marine Ecology Progress Series, 311*, 1-14.

Kaiser, M. J., Spence, F. E., & Hart, P. J. B. (2000). Fishing-gear restrictions and conservation of benthic habitat complexity. *Conservation Biology, 14*(5), 1512-1525.

Kenchington, E. L., Kenchington, T. J., Henry, L.-A., Fuller, S. D., & Gonzalez, P. (2007). Multi-decadal changes in the megabenthos of the Bay of Fundy: The effects of fishing. *Journal of Sea Research, 58*(3), 220-240.

Kenchington, E. L., Lirette, C., Cogswell, A., Archambault, D., Archambault, P., Benoit, H., Bernier, D., Brodie, B., Fuller, S. D., Gilkinson, K., Lévesque, M., Power, D., Siferd, T., Treble, M., & Wareham, V. (2010). *Delineating Coral and Sponge Concentrations in the Biogeographic Regions of the East Coast of Canada Using Spatial Analyses* Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2010/041. vi + 202 pp.

Kenchington, E. L., Prena, J., Gilkinson, K. D., Gordon, D. C., MacIsaac, K., Bourbonnais, C., Schwinghamer, P. J., Rowell, T. W., McKeown, D. L., & Vass, W. P. (2001). Effects of experimental otter trawling on the macrofauna of a sandy bottom ecosystem on the Grand Banks of Newfoundland. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, 58*, 1043-1057.

Kenchington, E. L. R., Gilkinson, K. D., MacIsaac, K. G., Bourbonnais-Boyce, C., Kenchington, T. J., Smith, S. J., & Gordon, D. C. J. (2006). Effects of experimental otter trawling on benthic assemblages on Western Bank, northwest Atlantic Ocean. *Journal of Sea Research, 56*(3), 249-270.

Kennedy, J., Marchesi, J., & Dobson, A. (2007). Metagenomic approaches to exploit the biotechnological potential of the microbial consortia of marine sponges. *Applied microbiology and biotechnology, 75*(1), 11-20.

Kenyon, N. H., Akhemtzhanov, A. M., Wheeler, A. J., van Weering, T. C. E., de Haas, H., & Ivanov, M. K. (2003). Giant carbonate mounds in the southern Rockall Trough. *Marine Geology, 195*, 5-30.

Klitgaard, A. B. (1995). The fauna associated with outer shelf and upper slope sponges (Porifera: Demospongiae) at the Faroe Islands, Northeastern Atlantic. *Sarsia 80*, 1-22.

Klitgaard, A. B., & Tendal, O. S. (2004). Distribution and species composition of mass occurrences of large☐sized sponges in the Northeast Atlantic. *Progress in Oceanography, 61*, 57-98.

Knight, E., Watling, L., McLellen, C., Kelley, J., & Singer, L. (2006). Assessment of Benthic Recovery in the Western Gulf of Maine Closed Area. *Final Report, Northeast Consortium*.

Konecki, J. T. a. T. E. T. (1989). Eggs and larvae of Nototheniops larseni from the spongocoel of a hexactinellid sponge near Hugo Island, Antarctic Peninsula. . *Polar Biology 10*, 197-198.

Koukouras, A., Russo, A., Voultsiadou Koukoura, E., Arvanitidis, C., & Stefanidou, D. (1996). Macrofauna associated with sponge species of different morphology. *Marine Ecology, 17*(4), 569-582.

Koukouras, A., Voultsiadou-Koukoura, E., Chintiroglou, H., & Dounas, C. (1985). Benthic bionomy of the North Aegean Sea. III. A comparison of the macrobenthic animal assemblages associated with seven sponge species. *Cahiers de Biologie marine, 26*, 301-319.

Kuemlangan, B., & Sanders, J. (2008). International Guidelines: Management of Deep-sea Fisheries in the High Seas. *Environmental Policy and Law, 38*(6), 309-310.

Kunzmann, K. (1996). Associated fauna of selected sponges (Hexactinellida and Demospongiae) from the Weddell Sea, Antarctica. . *Berlin Polarforsch 210, 210*, 1-89.

Kuris, A., Blaustein, A., & Alio, J. (1980). Hosts as islands. *American Naturalist, 116*(4), 570-586.

Labate, M., & Gallo, M. D. A. (1974). Sur l'inquilinism chez *Petrosia ficiformis* Poiret et chez *Stelleta grubii* Schmidt (Porifera:Demospongia) de la cote adriatique de al Pouille. Analyses quantatives et qualitatives *Rapp. Comm. int. Mer. Medit.* (Vol. 22, p. 49).

Lambe, L. M. (1896). Sponges from the Atlantic Coast of Canada. *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada Serial, 2*(2), 181-211.

Lambe, L. M. (1900). Sponges from the coasts of Northeastern Canada and Greenland." Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada. *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada*.

Lande, R., S. Engen, B-E., Saether 2003. . (2003). *Stochastic population dynamics in ecology and conservation.*: Oxford University Press.

Leichter, J. J., & Witman, J. D. (1997). Water flow over subtidal rock walls: relation to distributions and growth rates of sessile suspension feeders in the Gulf of Maine water flow and growth rates. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology, 209*, 293-307.

Lemoine, N., Buell, N., Hill, A., & Hill, M. (2007). Assessing the utility of sponge microbial symbiont communities as models to study global climate change: a case study with *Halichondria bowerbanki*. *Porifera Research: Biodiversity, Innovation, and Sustainability*, 419ñ425.

Lenihan, H., & Peterson, C. (1998). How habitat degradation through fishery disturbance enhances impacts of hypoxia on oyster reefs. *Ecological Applications, 8*(1), 128-140.

Lenihan, H. S. (1999). Physical-biological coupling on oyster reefs: how habitat structure influences individual performance *Ecological Monographs 69*(1), 251-275.

Leslie, H. M., & McLeod, K. L. (2007). Confronting the challenges of implementing marine ecosystem-based management. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment, 5*(10), 540-548.

Levin, L., & Dayton, P. (2009). Ecological theory and continental margins: where shallow meets deep. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution, 24*(11), 606-617.

Leys, S., & Lauzon, N. (1998). Hexactinellid sponge ecology: growth rates and seasonality in deep water sponges. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology, 230*(1), 111-129.

Leys, S., Mackie, G., & Reiswig, H. (2007). The biology of glass sponges. *Advances in marine biology, 52*, 1-145.

Leys, S., & Meech, R. (2006). Physiology of coordination in sponges. *Canadian journal of zoology, 84*(2), 288-306.

Leys, S., Wilson, K., Holeton, C., Reiswig, H., Austin, W., & Tunnicliffe, V. (2004). Patterns of glass sponge (Porifera, Hexactinellida) distribution in coastal waters of British Columbia, Canada. *Marine Ecology Progress Series, 283*, 133-149.

Lindholm, J. B., Auster, P. J., & Kaufman, L. S. (1999). Habitat-mediated survivorship of juvenile (0-year) Atlantic cod, Gadus morhua. *Marine Ecology Progress Series, 180*, 247-255.

Lindquist, N., & Hay, M. E. (1996). Palatability and chemical defense of marine invertebrate larvae. *Ecological Monographs, 66*(4), 431-450.

Link, J., Almeida, F., Valentine, P., Auster, P., Reid, R., & Vitaliano, J. (2005). The Effects of Area Closures on Georges Bank. *American Fisheries Society Symposium., 41*, 345-368.

Linkletter, L. E., Lord, E. I., & Dadswell, M. J. (1977). A checklist of the marine fauna and flora of the Bay of Fundy. St. Andrews, New Brunswick: The Hunstman Marine Laboratory.

Litvin, V. M., & Rvachev, V. D. (1963). The bottom topography and sediments of the Labrador and Newfoundland fishing areas. In Y. Marti (Ed.), *United States Department of the Interior and the National Science Foundation (Translated from Russian)*.

Lohse, D. (1993). The importance of secondary substratum in a rocky intertidal community. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology, 166*(1), 1-17.

Long, E. R. (1968). The associates of four species of marine sponges in Oregon and Washington. . *Pacific Science, 22*, 347-351.

Lorz, A.-N. (2001). Low diversity of spongicolous Amphipoda (Crustacea) observed in the Antarctic autumn. . *Organisms, Diversity and Evolution, 1*(2), 133-138.

Lundbeck, W. (1902). *Porifera: Part 1: Homorrhaphidae and Heterorrhaphidae*: Bianco Luno.

Magee, S., Kenchington, E. L. R., Davis, D. S., & Butler, M. (2000). Epibiota of scallop shells from the Digby Neck area of the Bay of Fundy *Marine Issues Committee Special Publication* (p. 98). Halifax, Nova Scotia: Ecology Action Centre.

Martin, D., Rossell, D., & Uriz, M. J. (1992). *Harmathoe hyalonemae* sp. Nov. (Polychaeta, Polynoidae), an exclusive inhabitant of different Atlanto-Mediterranean species of *Hyalonema* (Porifera, Hexactinellida). *Ophelia 35*(3), 169-185.

Martin, K. (2005). Conserving Sea Turtles in Canada: Successful Community-Based Collaboration Between Fishers and Scientists Kathleen Martin Michael C. James 2. *Chelonian Conservation and Biology, 4*(4), 899-907.

Martin, K. S., McCay, B. J., Murray, G. D., & Johnson, T. R. (2007). Communities, knowledge and fisheries of the future. *International Journal of Global Environmental Issues, 7*(2), 221-239.

McAleece, N., P.J.D. Lambshead, G.L.J. Patterson and J.D. Gage. . (1997). BioDiversity Pro. A program for analyzing ecological data. London, England. : Natural History Museum,.

McCloskey, L. (1970). The dynamics of the community associated with a marine scleractinian coral. *Internationale Revue der gesamten Hydrobiologie und Hydrographie, 55*(1), 13-81.

McKinney, F., & Jaklin, A. (2001). Sediment accumulation in a shallow-water meadow carpeted by a small erect bryozoan. *Sedimentary Geology, 145*(3-4), 397-410.

Metaxas, A., & Davis, J. (2005). Megafauna associated with assemblages of deep-water gorgonian corals in Northeast Channel, off Nova Scotia, Canada. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the UK, 85*(06), 1381-1390.

Monniot, C. (1962). Les “blocs a microcosmos” des fond chalutables de la region de Banyuls-sur-mer. . *Vie et Milieu*.

Monteiro, S. M., Chapman, M. G., & Underwood, A. J. (2002). Patches of the ascidian *Pyura stolonifera* (Heller, 1878): structure of habitat and associated intertidal assemblages. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 270*, 171-189.

Moore, P. G. (1973). Bryozoa as a community component on the Northeast Coast of Britain. . In G. P. Larwood (Ed.), *Living and Fossil Bryozoa* (p. 634). London: Academic Press.

Moran, M. J., & Stephenson, P. C. (2000). Effects of otter trawling on macrobenthos and management of demersal scalefish fisheries on the continental shelf of north-western Australia. *ICES Journal of Marine Science, 57*, 510-516.

Moreno, C. (1980). Observations on food and reproduction in Trematomus bernacchii (Pisces: Nototheniidae) from the Palmer Archipelago, Antarctica. *Copeia*, 171-173.

Mortensen, P., & Buhl-Mortensen, L. (2004). Distribution of deep-water gorgonian corals in relation to benthic habitat features in the Northeast Channel (Atlantic Canada). *Marine Biology, 144*(6), 1223-1238.

Mortensen, P., & Buhl-Mortensen, L. (2005). Deep-water corals and their habitats in The Gully, a submarine canyon off Atlantic Canada. *Cold-Water Corals and Ecosystems*, 247-277.

Mortensen, P., Buhl-Mortensen, L., Gordon, D. J., Fader, G., McKeown, D., Fenton, D., & (2005). Effects of fisheries on deepwater gorgonian corals in the northeast channel, Nova Scotia *American Fisheries Society Symposium* (Vol. 41, pp. 369-382).

Murawski, S., Brown, R., Lai, H., Rago, P., & Hendrickson, L. (2000). Large-scale closed areas as a fishery-management tool in temperate marine systems: the Georges Bank experience. *Bulletin of Marine Science, 66*(3), 775-798.

Murillo, F., Duran Munoz, P., Altuna, A., & Serrano, A. (2010). Distribution of deep-water corals of the Flemish Cap, Flemish Pass, and the Grand Banks of Newfoundland (Northwest Atlantic Ocean): interaction with fishing activities. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*.

Murray, G., Neis, B., & Johnsen, J. P. (2006). Lessons learned from reconstructing interactions between local ecological knowledge, fisheries science and fisheries management in the commercial fisheries of Newfoundland and Labrador, Canada. *Human Ecology 34*(4), 549-571.

Nagelkerken, I., Roberts, C. M., Van der Velde, G., Dorenbosch, M., Van Riel, M. C., De La Moriniere, E. C., & Nienhuis, P. H. (2002). How important are mangroves and seagrass beds for coral reef fish? The nursery hypothesis tested on an island scale. *Marine Ecology Progress Series, 244*, 299-305.

Neis, B. (1995). Fisher's ecological knowledge and marine protected areas. In N. Shackell & J. MWillison (Eds.), *Marine Protected Areas and Sustainable Fisheries* (pp. 265-272). Wolfville, Nova Scotia Science and Management and Protected Areas Association, Centre for Wildlife and Conservation Biology, Acadia University.

Neis, B., & Felt, L. (2000). *Finding our Sea Legs: Linking Fishery People and their Knowledge with Science and Management*. St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada: ISER Books, Memorial University.

Neis, B., Schneider, D., Felt, L., Haedrich, R., Fischer, J., & Hutchings, J. (1999). Fisheries assessment: what can be learned from interviewing resource users? *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, 56*(10), 1949-1963.

Neves, G., & Omena, E. (2003). Influence of sponge morphology on the composition of the polychaete associated fauna from Rocas Atoll, northeast Brazil. *Coral Reefs, 22*(2), 123-129.

NOAA. (2008). *Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary Draft Management Plan / Draft Environmental Assessment.* Silver Spring, Maryland.

Noble, B. F. (2000). Institutional criteria for co-management. *Marine policy, 24*(1), 69-77.

Noss, R. (2007). Values are a good thing in conservation biology. *Conservation Biology, 21*(1), 18-20.

Old, M. (1941). Taxonomy and distribution of the boring sponges (Clionidae) along the Atlantic coast of North America.

Olsgard, F., Schaanning, M., Widdicombe, S., Kendall, M., & Austen, M. (2008). Effects of bottom trawling on ecosystem functioning. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology, 366*(1-2), 123-133.

Ong-Che, R. G., & Morton, B. (1992). Structure and seasonal variations in abundance of the macroinvertebrate community associated with *Septifer virgatus* (Bivalvia: Mytilidae) at Cape d'Aguilar, Hong Kong. . *Asian Marine Biology, 9*, 217-233.

Palumbi, S., Sandifer, P., Allan, J., Beck, M., Fautin, D., Fogarty, M., Halpern, B., Incze, L., Leong, J., & Norse, E. (2008). Managing for ocean biodiversity to sustain marine ecosystem services. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment, 7*(4), 204-211.

Pansini, M. (1970). Inquilinismo in Spongia officinalis, Ircinia fasciculate, e Petrosia ficiformis della Riviera Ligure di Levante. . *Bolletino dei Musei et degli Istituti Biologici della Universita di Genova. 38:5-17., 38*, 5-17.

Pearse, A. S. (1932). Inhabitants of certain sponges at Dry Tortugas. *Ecology*, 117-124.

Pearse, A. S. (1950). Notes on the inhabitants of certain sponges at Bimini. *Ecology 31*(1), 149-150.

Philippart, C. (1998). Long-term impact of bottom fisheries on several by-catch species of demersal fish and benthic invertebrates in the south-eastern North Sea. *ICES Journal of Marine Science, 55*(3), 342.

Pin Koh, L., Dunn, R., Sodhi, N., Colwell, R., Proctor, H., & Smith, V. (2004). Species coextinctions and the biodiversity crisis. *Science, 305*, 1632-1634.

Pinnegar, J., Polunin, N., Francour, P., Badalamenti, F., Chemello, R., Harmelin-Vivien, M., Hereu, B., Milazzo, M., Zabala, M., & D'anna, G. (2000). Trophic cascades in benthic marine ecosystems: lessons for fisheries and protected-area management. *Environmental Conservation, 27*(02), 179-200.

Pitcher, C., Burridge, C., Wassenberg, T., Hill, B., & Poiner, I. (2009). A large scale BACI experiment to test the effects of prawn trawling on seabed biota in a closed area of the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park, Australia. *Fisheries Research, 99*(3), 168-183.

Pollock, L. (1998). *A practical guide to the marine animals of northeastern North America*: Rutgers Univ Pr.

Proctor, W. (1933). Biological survey of the Mount Desert Region: Marine Fauna (pp. 62-115). Philadelphia: Academy of Natural Sciences.

Queirós, A. M., Hiddink, J. G., Kaiser, M. J., & Hinz, H. (2006). Effects of chronic bottom trawling disturbance on benthic biomass, production and size spectra in different habitats. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology, 335* 91-103.

Ragnarsson, S., & Lindegarth, M. (2009). Testing hypotheses about temporary and persistent effects of otter trawling on infauna: changes in diversity rather than abundance. *Marine Ecology Progress Series, 385*, 51-64.

Reaka-Kudla, M. L. (1997). The global biodiversity of coral reefs: a comparison with rain forests. *Biodiversity 2*, 83.

Reiswig, H. (2006). Classification and phylogeny of Hexactinellida (Porifera). *Canadian Journal of Zoology, 84*(2), 195-204.

Rex, M., Stuart, C., & Coyne, G. (2000). Latitudinal gradients of species richness in the deepsea benthos of the North Atlantic. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 97*, 4082-4085.

Rex, M. A., C.T. Stuart, R.R. Hessler, J.A. Allen, H.L. Saunders and G.D.F Wilson (1983). Global scale latitudinal patterns of species diversity in the deep sea benthos. *Nature 365*, 636-639.

Rhode, K. (1992). Latitudinal gradients in species diversity: the search for the primary cause. *Oikos, 65*, 514-527.

Ribiero, S. M., Omena, E. P., & Muricy, G. (2003). Macrofauna associated to *Mycale microsigmatosa* (Porifera, Demospongiae) in Rio de Janeiro State, SE Brazil. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Sciences 57*, 951-959.

Rice, A. L., Thurston, M. H., & New, A. L. (1990). Dense aggregations of a hexactinellid sponge, *Pheronema carpenteri,* in the Porcupine Seabight (Northeast Atlantic Ocean), and possible causes *Progress in Oceanography, 24, 179–196, 24*, 179-196.

Richter, C., Wunsch, M., Rasheed, M., Koetter, I., & Badram, M. I. (2001). Endoscopic exploration of Red Sea coral reefs reveals dense populations of cavity-dwelling sponges. *Nature 413*, 726-730.

Riisgard, H. U., & Banta, G. T. (1998). Irrigation and deposit feeding by the lugworm Arenicola marina, characteristics and secondary effects on the environment. A review of current knowledge. *Vie et Milieu, 48*(4), 243-259.

Roberts, C. (2007). *The unnatural history of the sea*: Island Press.

Roberts, C. M. (2002). Deep impact: the rising toll of fishing in the deep sea. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution, 17*(5), 242-245.

Roberts, C. M., McClean, C. J., Veron, J. E. N., Hawkins, J. P., Allen, G. R., McAllister, D. E., Mittermeier, C. G., Schueler, F. W., Spalding, M., Wells, F., Vynne, C., & Werner, T. B. (2002). Marine biodiversity hotspots and conservation priorities for tropical reefs. *Science, 295*, 1280-1284.

Roberts, S., & Hirshfield, M. (2004). Deep-sea corals: out of sight, but no longer out of mind. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment, 2*(3), 123-130.

Rocha, L. A., Rosa, I. L., & Feitoza, B. M. (2000). Sponge dwelling fishes of northeastern Brazil. *Environmental Biology of Fishes, 59*, 453-458.

Rodgers, A. (2008). *The science behind the guidelines: a scientific guide to the FAO draft International guidelines (December 2007) for the management of deep-sea fisheries in the high seas and examples of how the guidelines may be practically implemented*: IUCN-The World Conservation Union.

Rogers, A. D. (1999). The biology of *Lophelia pertusa* (Linnaeus, 1758) and other deep water reef forming corals and impacts from human activities. *International Review of Hydrobiology 84*(4), 1-315.

Rosenzweig, M. L. (1995). *Species Diversity in Space and Time.* New York: Cambridge University Press.

Round, F. E., Sloane, J. F., Ebling, F. J., & Kitching, J. A. (1961). The Ecology of Lough Ine. X. The hydroid *Sertularia operculata* (L.) and its associated flora and fauna: effects of transference to sheltered water. *Journal of Ecology 49*, 617-629.

Rutherford, S., D'Houdt, S., & Prell, W. (1999). Environmental controls on the geographic distribution of zooplankton diversity. *Nature 400*, 749-753.

Rutzler, K. (1976). Ecology of Tunisian commercial sponges. *Tethys 2-3*, 249-264.

Rutzler, K. (2004). *Sponges on coral reefs: a community shaped by competitive cooperation*. Rappallo, Genova: Bollettino Dei Musei e degli Instituti Biologici Dell' Universita di Genova.

Rutzler, K., & MacIntyre, K. A. (1978). Siliceous sponge spicules in coral reef sediments. *Marine Biology 49*, 147-159.

Sainsbury, K. J., Campbell, R. A., & Whitelaw, A. W. (1992). Effects of trawling on the marine habitat on the north west shelf of Australia and implications for sustainable fisheries management. In D. A. Hancock (Ed.), *Sustainable Fisheries Through Sustaining Fish Habitat* (pp. 137-145). Canberra, Australia: Australian Government Publishing Service.

Saito, T., & Konishi, K. (1999). Direct development in the sponge-associated deep-sea shrimp Spongicola japonica (Decapoda: Spongicolidae). *Journal of Crustacean Biology, 19*(1), 46-52.

Saito, T., & Takeda, M. (2003). Phylogeny of the family Spongicolidae (Crustacea:Stenopodide): Evolutionary trend from shallow-water free-living to deep-water sponge-associated habitat. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom 83*(1), 119-133.

Sanders, H. L. (1968). Marine benthic diversity – a comparative study. *Amerian Naturalist, 102*, 243–282.

Scharf, F., Manderson, J., & Fabrizio, M. (2006). The effects of seafloor habitat complexity on survival of juvenile fishes: Species-specific interactions with structural refuge. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology, 335*(2), 167-176.

Scholz, A., Bonzon, K., Fujita, R., Benjamin, N., Woodling, N., Black, P., & Steinback, C. (2004). Participatory socioeconomic analysis: drawing on fishermen's knowledge for marine protected area planning in California. *Marine Policy, 28*(4), 335-349.

Schonberg, C. (2000). Bioeroding sponges common to the Central Australian Great Barrier Reef: descriptions of three new species, two new records, and additions to two previously described species. *Marine Biodiversity, 30*(3), 161-221.

Schooley, R. L., B.T. Bestelmeyer and J.F. Kelly. . (2000). Influence of small scale disturbances by kangaroo rats on Chihuahuan Desert ants. . *Oecologia 125*(1), 142-149.

Scott, P. J. B. (1987). Associations between corals and macro-infaunal invertebrates in Jamaica, with a list of Caribbean and Atlantic coral associates. *Bulletin of Marine Science, 40*(2), 271-286.

Seed, R. (1996). Patterns of biodiversity in the macro-invertebrate fauna associated with mussel patches on rocky shores. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the UK, 76*, 203-201.

Sepulveda, R., Cancino, J. M., & Thiel, M. (2003). The peracarid epifauna associated with the ascidian *Pyura chilensis* (Molina, 1782) (Ascidiacea: Pyuridae). *Journal of Natural History, 37*, 1555-1569.

Sheild, C., & Witman, J. (1993). The impact of Henricia sanguinolenta (OF M¸ller)(Echinodermata: Asteroidea) predation on the finger sponges, Isodictya spp. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology, 166*(1), 107-133.

Shester, G., & Ayers, J. (2005). A cost effective approach to protecting deep-sea coral and sponge ecosystems with an application to Alaskaís Aleutian Islands region. *Cold-Water Corals and Ecosystems*, 1151-1169.

Smith, F., & Witman, J. D. (1999). Species diversity in subtidal landscapes: maintenance by physical processes and larval recruitment. *Ecology 80*(1), 51-69.

Soltwedel, T., & Vopel, K. (2001). Bacterial abundance and biomass in response to organism generated habitat heterogeneity in deep sea sediments. *Marine Ecology Progress Series 219*, 291-298.

Somerfield, P. J., S. Yodnarasri and C. Aryuthaka. (2002). Relationships between seagrass biodiversity and infaunal communities: implications for studies of biodiversity effects. . *Marine Ecology Progress Series 237, 237*, 97-102.

Spalding, M., Ravilious, C., & Green, E. (2001). *World atlas of coral reefs*: Univ of California Pr.

Stachowicz, J., Fried, H., Osman, R., & Whitlatch, R. (2002). Biodiversity, invasion resistance, and marine ecosystem function: reconciling pattern and process. *Ecology, 83*(9), 2575-2590.

Stachowitsch, M. (1984). Mass mortality in the Gulf of Trieste: the course of community destruction. *Marine Ecology, 5*(3), 243-264.

Stebbing, A. R. D. (1971). The epizoic fauna of *Flustra foliacea* (Bryozoa). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K. , 51*, 283-300.

Stokesbury, K. (2002). Estimation of sea scallop abundance in closed areas of Georges Bank, USA. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society, 131*(6), 1081-1092.

Stone, R. (2006). Coral habitat in the Aleutian Islands of Alaska: depth distribution, fine-scale species associations, and fisheries interactions. *Coral Reefs, 25*(2), 229-238.

Stoner, A. W., & Titgen, R. H. (2003). Biological structures and bottom type influence habitat choices made by Alaska flatfishes. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 292*, 43-59.

Sube, J. (1970). *Etude des associés à quelques spongiaires de la région sétoise. Réactions tissulaires de hôtes vis-à-vis de leurs commensaux et parasites.* PhD., Universite de Montpelier. , Montpelier, Frane.

Suchanek, T. (1979). *The Mytilus californianus community: studies on the composition, structure, organization, and dynamics of a mussel bed*: University of Washington.

Tabachnick, K. (1994). Distribution of recent Hexactinellida. *Sponges in Time and Space. Balkema, Rotterdam*, 225ñ232.

Taylor, M., Hill, R., Piel, J., Thacker, R., & Hentschel, U. (2007). Soaking it up: the complex lives of marine sponges and their microbial associates. *The ISME Journal, 1*(3), 187-190.

Terrados, J., & Duarte, C. M. (2000). Experimental evidence of reduced particle suspension within a seagrass (*Posidonia oceanica* L.) meadow. *Oecologia, 63*, 295-299.

Tews, J., Brose, U., Grimm, V., Tielborger, K., Wichmann, M. C., Schwager, M., & Jeltsch, F. (2004). Animal species diversity driven by habitat heterogeneity/ diversity: the importance of keystone structures. *Journal of Biogeography, 31*(1), 79-92.

Thiel, M. (2000). Population and reproductive biology of two sibling amphipod species from ascidians and sponges. *Marine Biology, 137*(4), 661-674.

Thompson, R., Wilson, B., Tobin, M., Hill, A., & Hawkins, S. (1996). Biologically generated habitat provision and diversity of rocky shore organisms at a hierarchy of spatial scales. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology, 202*(1), 73-84.

Thorpe, S., & White, M. (1988). A deep intermediate nepheloid layer. *Deep-Sea Research, 35*, 1665-1671.

Thrush, S. F., & Dayton, P. K. (2002). Disturbance to Marine Benthic Habitats by Trawling and Dredging: Implications for Marine Biodiversity. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics, 33*, 449-473.

Thrush, S. F., Hewitt, J. E., Funnell, G. A., Cummings, V. J., Ellis, J., Schultz, D., Talley, D., & Norkko, A. (2001). Fishing disturbance and marine biodiversity: role of habitat structure in simple soft-sediment systems. *Marine Ecology Progress Series, 221*, 255-264.

Tillin, H., Hiddink, J., Jennings, S., & Kaiser, M. (2006). Chronic bottom trawling alters the functional composition of benthic invertebrate communities on a sea-basin scale. *Marine Ecology Progress Series, 318*, 31-45.

Tilmant, J. (1979). Observations on the impact of shrimp roller frame trawls operated over hard bottom communities, Biscayne Bay, Florida (pp. 1-12). Homestead: National Park Service, Biscayne National Monument.

Tittensor, D. P., Mora, C., Jetz, W., Lotze, H. K., Ricard, D., Berghe, E. V., & Worm, B. (2010). Global patterns and predictors of marine biodiversity across taxa. *Nature, 466*(7310), 1098-1101.

Tsuchiya, M., & Nishihira, M. (1985). Islands of Mytilus as a habitat for small intertidal animals: Effect of island size on community structure. *Marine ecology progress series. Oldendorf, 25*(1), 71-81.

Tyler, J. C., & Bolke, J. C. (1972). Records of sponge dwelling fishes, primarily of the Caribbean. *Bulletin of Marine Science, 22*(3), 601-642.

Ubelaker, J. M. (1977). *Cryptofaunal species/area relationship in the coral reef sponge Gelliodes digitalis.* Paper presented at the Proceedings of the 3rd International Coral Reef Symposium, Miami, Florida. .

Vacelet, J., Bitar, G., Carteron, S., Zibrowius, H., & Perez, T. (2007). Five new sponge species (Porifera: Demospongiae) of subtropical or tropical affinities from the coast of Lebanon (eastern Mediterranean). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the UK, 87*(06), 1539-1552.

Vacelet, J., Boury-Esnault, N., & Harmelin, J. (1994). Hexactinellid cave, a unique deep-sea habitat in the scuba zone. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers, 41*(7), 965-973.

Vacelet, J., & Kelly, M. (2008). New species from the deep Pacific suggest that carnivorous sponges date back to the Early Jurassic.

Van Dolah, R., Wendt, P., & Nicholson, N. (1987). Effects of a research trawl on a hard bottom assemblage of sponges and corals. *Fisheries Research, 5*, 39-54.

Van Dover, C., & Trask, J. (2000). Diversity at deep-sea hydrothermal vent and intertidal mussel beds. *Marine Ecology Progress Series, 195*, 169-178.

van Soest, R. (2010). Vazella pourtalesi (Schmidt, 1870) from In: Van Soest, R.W.M, Boury-Esnault, N., Hooper, J.N.A., Rützler, K, de Voogd, N.J., Alvarez, B., Hajdu, E., Pisera, A.B., Vacelet, J. Manconi, R., Schoenberg, C., Janussen, D., Tabachnick, K.R., Klautau, M. (Eds) (2010). World Porifera database. Accessed through: Van Soest, R.W.M, Boury-Esnault, N., Hooper, J.N.A., Rützler, K, de Voogd, N.J., Alvarez, B., Hajdu, E., Pisera, A.B., Vacelet, J. Manconi, R., Schoenberg, C., Janussen, D., Tabachnick, K.R., Klautau, M. (Eds) (2010). World Porifera database at http://www.marinespecies.org/porifera./porifera.php?p=taxdetails&id=172121 on 2010-11-23

Van Soest, R. W. M., Boury-Esnault, N., Hooper, J. N. A., Rützler, K., de Voogd, N. J., Alvarez de Glasby, B., Hajdu, E., Pisera, A. B., Manconi, R., Schoenberg, C., Janussen, D., Tabachnick, K. R., Klautau, M., Picton, B., & Kelly, M. (2010). World Porifera Database. http://www.marinespecies.org/porifera.

Veale, L., Hill, A., Hawkins, S., & Brand, A. (2000). Effects of long-term physical disturbance by commercial scallop fishing on subtidal epifaunal assemblages and habitats. *Marine Biology, 137*(2), 325-337.

Verrill, A. E., & Smith, S. I. (1874). Report on the invertebrate animals of Vineyard Sound and adjacent waters with an account of physical characteristics *Report of the United States Commission on Fisheries*.

Villamizar, E., & Laughlin, R. A. (1991). Fauna associated with the sponges *Aplysina archeri* and *Aplysina lacunosa* in a coral reef of the Archipielago de Los Roques, National Park, Venezuala. In J. Reitner & H. Keupp (Eds.), *Fossil and Recent Sponges*. Berlin: Springer Verlag.

Virnstein, R. W., W.G. Nelson, F.G. Lewis and R.K. Howard. . (1984). Latitudinal patterns in seagrass epifauna: do patterns exist and can they be explained? . *Estuaries* . *7*(4A), 310-330.

Vogel, G. (2008). The inner lives of sponges. *Science, 320*(5879), 1028.

Voultsiadou, E., Kyrodimou, M., Antoniadou, C., & Vafidis, D. (2010). Sponge epibionts on ecosystem-engineering ascidians: The case of Microcosmus sabatieri. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science, 86*(4), 598-606.

Voultsiadou-Koukoura, H., Koukouras, A., & Eleftheriou, A. (1987). Macrofauna associated with the sponge Verongia aerophoba in the North Aegean Sea. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science, 24*(2), 265-278.

Ward, T., Heinemann, D., & Evans, N. (2001). The Role of Marine Reserves as Fisheries Management Tools: a review pf concepts, evidence, and international experience.

Wareham, V. E., & Edinger, E. N. (2007). Distribution of deep-sea corals in the Newfoundland and Labrador region, Northwest Atlantic Ocean. *Bulletin of Marine Science, 81*(Supplement 1), 289-313.

Wareham, V. E. a. E. N. E. (2007). Distribution of deep-sea corals in the Newfoundland and Labrador region, Northwest Atlantic Ocean. In R. Y. a. S. D. C. George (Ed.), *Conservation and adaptive management of seamount and deep-sea coral ecosystems*: Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Science, University of Miami.

Wassenberg, T., Dews, G., & Cook, S. (2002). The impact of fish trawls on megabenthos (sponges) on the north-west shelf of Australia. *Fisheries Research, 58*(2), 141-151.

Watanabe, S., Metaxas, A., Sameoto, J., & Lawton, P. (2009). Patterns in abundance and size of two deep-water gorgonian octocorals, in relation to depth and substrate features off Nova Scotia. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers, 56*(12), 2235-2248.

Watling, L. F., R.H. Mayer,L.M. Schick,D.F. (2001). Impact of a scallop drag on the sediment chemistry,microbiota,and faunal assemblages of a shallow subtidal marine benthic community. *Journal of Sea Research, 46*, 309-324.

Webster, N., & Blackall, L. (2009). What do we really know about sponge-microbial symbioses? *The ISME journal, 3*(1), 1.

Wendt, P. H., Van Dolah, R. F., & O'Rourke, C. B. (1985). A comparative study of the invertebrate macrofauna associated with seven sponge and coral species collected from the South Atlantic Bight *The Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society 101*(3), 187-203.

Westinga, E., & Hoetjes, P. C. (1981). The intrasponge fauna of *Spheciospongia vesparia* (Porifera, Demospongiae) at Curaçao and Bonaire. *Marine Biology 62*, 139-150.

White, M. (2003). Comparison of near seabed currents at two locations in the Porcupine Sea Bightóimplications for benthic fauna. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the UK, 83*(04), 683-686.

Whiteaves, J. F. (1901). Catalogue of the marine Invertebrata of Eastern Canada (p. 271 ). Ottawa: Geological Survey of Canada.

Wild, C., Huettel, M., Klueter, A., Kremb, S. G., Rasheed, M. Y. M., & Jorgensen, B. (2004). Coral mucus functions as an energy carrier and particle trap in the reef ecosystem. *Nature, 428*, 66-70.

Wilson, D. S. (1980). *The Natural Selection of Populations and Communities*. Institute of Ecology, University of California, Davis: The Benjamin/Cummings Publishing Company.

Wilson, D. S. (1997). Biological communities as functionally organized units. . *Ecology, 78*(7), 218-225.

Witherell, D., & Coon, C. (2000). Protecting gorgonian corals off Alaska from fishing impacts. *Proceedings of the Nova Scotian Institute of Science*, 117-115.

Witman, J. D., & Sebens, K. P. (1990). Distribution and ecology of sponges at a subtidal rock ledge in the central Gulf of Maine. *New perspectives in sponge biology*, 391-396.

Witte, U., Brattegard, T., Graf, G., & Springer, B. (1997). Particle capture and deposition by deep-sea sponges form the Norweigan-Greenland Sea. *Marine Ecology Progress Series 154*, 241-252.

Worm, B., Barbier, E., Beaumont, N., Duffy, J., Folke, C., Halpern, B., Jackson, J., Lotze, H., Micheli, F., & Palumbi, S. (2006). Impacts of biodiversity loss on ocean ecosystem services. *Science, 314*(5800), 787.

Worm, B., Lotze, H., & Myers, R. A. (2003). Predator diversity hotspots in the blue ocean *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 100*(17), 9884-9888.

Wotton, R. S. (2004). The ubiquity and many roles of exopolymers (EPS) in aquatic systems. *Scientia Marina 68*(Supplemental 1), 13-21.

Wright, J. P. (2009). Linking populations to landscapes: richness scenarios resulting from changes in the dynamics of an ecosystem engineer. *Ecology, 90*(1), 3418-3429.

Wright, J. P., Jones, C. I., & Flecker, A. I. (2002). An ecosystem engineer, the beaver, increases species richness at the landscape scale. *Oecologia 132*(1), 96-101.

Wroblewski, J. B., Neis, B., & Gosse, K. (2005). Inshore stocks of Atlantic Cod are important for Rebuilding of the East Coast fishery *Coastal Management, 33*, 411-432.

Wulff, J. (2001). Assessing and monitoring coral reef sponges: why and how? *Bulletin of Marine Science, 69*(2), 831-846.

Wyer, D. W., & King, P. E. (1973). Relationships between some British littoral and sublittoral bryozoans and pycnogonids. . In G. P. Larwood (Ed.), *Living and Fossil Bryozoa* (p. 642). London, England: Academic Press.

Yager, P. L., Nowell, A. R. M., & Jumars, P. A. (1993). Enhanced deposition to pits: a local food source for benthos *Journal of Marine Research  51*(1), 209-236.

Yahel, G., Whitney, F., Reiswig, H. M., Eerkes-Medrano, D. I., & Leys, S. P. (2007). In situ feeding and metabolism of glass sponges (Hexactinellida, Porifera) studied in a deep temperate fjord with a remotely operated submersible. *Limnology and oceanography, 52*(1), 428-440.

Yakovis, E. L. (2002). Substrate preferences of a non-colonial kamptozoan and its interactions with bryozoan hosts. *Marine Biology 141(6):1109-115., 141*(6), 1109-1115.

Zamorano, J. H., & Moreno, C. A. (1975). Comunidades bentonicas del sublitoral rocoso de bahia corral. I. Area minima de muestreo y descripcion cuantitativa de la asociacion de Pyura chilensis Molina. *Medio Ambiente, 1*(1), 58-66.

Zea, S. (1993). Cover of sponges and other sessile organisms in rocky and coral reef habitats of Santa Marta, Colombian Caribbean Sea. *Caribb. J. Sci, 29*(1-2), 75-88.